

## Road To Zero

Generated by Doxygen 1.9.1



<b>1 Hierarchical Index</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Class Hierarchy	1
<b>2 Class Index</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1 Class List	3
<b>3 File Index</b>	<b>5</b>
3.1 File List	5
<b>4 Class Documentation</b>	<b>7</b>
4.1 AssetsManager Class Reference	7
4.1.1 Detailed Description	8
4.1.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	8
4.1.2.1 AssetsManager()	8
4.1.2.2 ~AssetsManager()	9
4.1.3 Member Function Documentation	9
4.1.3.1 __loadSoundBuffer()	9
4.1.3.2 clear()	10
4.1.3.3 getCurrentTrackKey()	11
4.1.3.4 getFont()	11
4.1.3.5 getSound()	12
4.1.3.6 getSoundBuffer()	12
4.1.3.7 getTexture()	13
4.1.3.8 getTrackStatus()	13
4.1.3.9 loadFont()	14
4.1.3.10 loadSound()	14
4.1.3.11 loadTexture()	15
4.1.3.12 loadTrack()	16
4.1.3.13 nextTrack()	17
4.1.3.14 pauseTrack()	17
4.1.3.15 playTrack()	17
4.1.3.16 previousTrack()	17
4.1.3.17 stopTrack()	18
4.1.4 Member Data Documentation	18
4.1.4.1 current_track	18
4.1.4.2 font_map	18
4.1.4.3 sound_map	18
4.1.4.4 soundbuffer_map	18
4.1.4.5 texture_map	19
4.1.4.6 track_map	19
4.2 ContextMenu Class Reference	19
4.2.1 Detailed Description	21
4.2.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	21

4.2.2.1 ContextMenu()	21
4.2.2.2 ~ContextMenu()	22
4.2.3 Member Function Documentation	22
4.2.3.1 __drawConsoleScreenFrame()	22
4.2.3.2 __drawConsoleText()	23
4.2.3.3 __drawVisualScreenFrame()	24
4.2.3.4 __handleKeyPressEvents()	24
4.2.3.5 __handleMouseButtonEvents()	25
4.2.3.6 __sendQuitGameMessage()	25
4.2.3.7 __sendRestartGameMessage()	26
4.2.3.8 __setConsoleState()	26
4.2.3.9 __setConsoleString()	26
4.2.3.10 __setUpConsoleScreen()	27
4.2.3.11 __setUpConsoleScreenFrame()	27
4.2.3.12 __setUpMenuFrame()	29
4.2.3.13 __setUpVisualScreen()	30
4.2.3.14 __setUpVisualScreenFrame()	30
4.2.3.15 draw()	32
4.2.3.16 processEvent()	32
4.2.3.17 processMessage()	32
4.2.4 Member Data Documentation	33
4.2.4.1 assets_manager_ptr	33
4.2.4.2 console_screen	33
4.2.4.3 console_screen_frame_bottom	34
4.2.4.4 console_screen_frame_left	34
4.2.4.5 console_screen_frame_right	34
4.2.4.6 console_screen_frame_top	34
4.2.4.7 console_state	34
4.2.4.8 console_string	34
4.2.4.9 console_string_changed	35
4.2.4.10 console_substring_idx	35
4.2.4.11 event_ptr	35
4.2.4.12 frame	35
4.2.4.13 game_menu_up	35
4.2.4.14 menu_frame	35
4.2.4.15 message_hub_ptr	36
4.2.4.16 position_x	36
4.2.4.17 position_y	36
4.2.4.18 render_window_ptr	36
4.2.4.19 visual_screen	36
4.2.4.20 visual_screen_frame_bottom	36
4.2.4.21 visual_screen_frame_left	37

4.2.4.22 visual_screen_frame_right . . . . .	37
4.2.4.23 visual_screen_frame_top . . . . .	37
4.3 Game Class Reference . . . . .	37
4.3.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	39
4.3.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	39
4.3.2.1 Game() . . . . .	40
4.3.2.2 ~Game() . . . . .	40
4.3.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	41
4.3.3.1 __draw() . . . . .	41
4.3.3.2 __drawFrameClockOverlay() . . . . .	41
4.3.3.3 __drawHUD() . . . . .	42
4.3.3.4 __handleKeyPressEvents() . . . . .	43
4.3.3.5 __handleMouseButtonEvents() . . . . .	44
4.3.3.6 __insufficientCreditsAlarm() . . . . .	44
4.3.3.7 __processEvent() . . . . .	45
4.3.3.8 __processMessage() . . . . .	46
4.3.3.9 __sendGameStateMessage() . . . . .	47
4.3.3.10 __toggleFrameClockOverlay() . . . . .	48
4.3.3.11 run() . . . . .	48
4.3.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	49
4.3.4.1 assets_manager_ptr . . . . .	49
4.3.4.2 clock . . . . .	49
4.3.4.3 context_menu_ptr . . . . .	49
4.3.4.4 credits . . . . .	49
4.3.4.5 cumulative_emissions_tonnes . . . . .	50
4.3.4.6 demand_MWh . . . . .	50
4.3.4.7 event . . . . .	50
4.3.4.8 frame . . . . .	50
4.3.4.9 game_loop_broken . . . . .	50
4.3.4.10 game_phase . . . . .	50
4.3.4.11 hex_map_ptr . . . . .	51
4.3.4.12 message_hub . . . . .	51
4.3.4.13 month . . . . .	51
4.3.4.14 population . . . . .	51
4.3.4.15 quit_game . . . . .	51
4.3.4.16 render_window_ptr . . . . .	51
4.3.4.17 show_frame_clock_overlay . . . . .	52
4.3.4.18 time_since_start_s . . . . .	52
4.3.4.19 turn . . . . .	52
4.3.4.20 year . . . . .	52
4.4 HexMap Class Reference . . . . .	52
4.4.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	55

4.4.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	55
4.4.2.1 HexMap()	55
4.4.2.2 ~HexMap()	56
4.4.3 Member Function Documentation	56
4.4.3.1 __assembleHexMap()	56
4.4.3.2 __assessNeighbours()	56
4.4.3.3 __buildDrawOrderVector()	57
4.4.3.4 __enforceOceanContinuity()	58
4.4.3.5 __getMajorityTileType()	58
4.4.3.6 __getNeighboursVector()	59
4.4.3.7 __getNoise()	60
4.4.3.8 __getSelectedTile()	61
4.4.3.9 __getValidMapIndexPositions()	62
4.4.3.10 __handleKeyPressEvents()	63
4.4.3.11 __handleMouseButtonEvents()	63
4.4.3.12 __isLakeTouchingOcean()	64
4.4.3.13 __layTiles()	64
4.4.3.14 __procedurallyGenerateTileResources()	66
4.4.3.15 __procedurallyGenerateTileTypes()	67
4.4.3.16 __sendNoTileSelectedMessage()	68
4.4.3.17 __setUpGlassScreen()	68
4.4.3.18 __smoothTileTypes()	68
4.4.3.19 assess()	69
4.4.3.20 clear()	69
4.4.3.21 draw()	69
4.4.3.22 processEvent()	70
4.4.3.23 processMessage()	71
4.4.3.24 reroll()	71
4.4.3.25 toggleResourceOverlay()	71
4.4.4 Member Data Documentation	72
4.4.4.1 assets_manager_ptr	72
4.4.4.2 border_tiles_vec	72
4.4.4.3 event_ptr	72
4.4.4.4 frame	72
4.4.4.5 glass_screen	73
4.4.4.6 hex_draw_order_vec	73
4.4.4.7 hex_map	73
4.4.4.8 message_hub_ptr	73
4.4.4.9 n_layers	73
4.4.4.10 n_tiles	73
4.4.4.11 position_x	74
4.4.4.12 position_y	74

4.4.4.13 render_window_ptr . . . . .	74
4.4.4.14 show_resource . . . . .	74
4.4.4.15 tile_position_x_vec . . . . .	74
4.4.4.16 tile_position_y_vec . . . . .	74
4.4.4.17 tile_selected . . . . .	75
4.5 HexTile Class Reference . . . . .	75
4.5.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	78
4.5.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	78
4.5.2.1 HexTile() . . . . .	79
4.5.2.2 ~HexTile() . . . . .	80
4.5.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	80
4.5.3.1 __clearDecoration() . . . . .	80
4.5.3.2 __closeBuildMenu() . . . . .	81
4.5.3.3 __getTileCoordsSubstring() . . . . .	81
4.5.3.4 __getTileImprovementSubstring() . . . . .	81
4.5.3.5 __getTileOptionsSubstring() . . . . .	82
4.5.3.6 __getTileResourceSubstring() . . . . .	83
4.5.3.7 __getTileTypeSubstring() . . . . .	84
4.5.3.8 __handleKeyPressEvents() . . . . .	85
4.5.3.9 __handleMouseButtonEvents() . . . . .	86
4.5.3.10 __isClicked() . . . . .	87
4.5.3.11 __openBuildMenu() . . . . .	87
4.5.3.12 __sendAssessNeighboursMessage() . . . . .	88
4.5.3.13 __sendCreditsSpentMessage() . . . . .	88
4.5.3.14 __sendGameStateRequest() . . . . .	88
4.5.3.15 __sendInsufficientCreditsMessage() . . . . .	89
4.5.3.16 __sendTileSelectedMessage() . . . . .	89
4.5.3.17 __sendTileStateMessage() . . . . .	89
4.5.3.18 __sendUpdateGamePhaseMessage() . . . . .	90
4.5.3.19 __setIsSelected() . . . . .	90
4.5.3.20 __setResourceText() . . . . .	91
4.5.3.21 __setUpMagnifyingGlassSprite() . . . . .	92
4.5.3.22 __setUpNodeSprite() . . . . .	92
4.5.3.23 __setUpResourceChipSprite() . . . . .	92
4.5.3.24 __setUpSelectOutlineSprite() . . . . .	93
4.5.3.25 __setUpTileExplosionReel() . . . . .	93
4.5.3.26 __setUpTileSprite() . . . . .	93
4.5.3.27 assess() . . . . .	94
4.5.3.28 decorateTile() . . . . .	94
4.5.3.29 draw() . . . . .	95
4.5.3.30 processEvent() . . . . .	96
4.5.3.31 processMessage() . . . . .	97

4.5.3.32 setTileResource() [1/2]	97
4.5.3.33 setTileResource() [2/2]	98
4.5.3.34 setTileType() [1/2]	98
4.5.3.35 setTileType() [2/2]	99
4.5.3.36 toggleResourceOverlay()	100
4.5.4 Member Data Documentation	100
4.5.4.1 assets_manager_ptr	100
4.5.4.2 build_menu_open	100
4.5.4.3 credits	101
4.5.4.4 decoration_cleared	101
4.5.4.5 draw_explosion	101
4.5.4.6 event_ptr	101
4.5.4.7 explosion_frame	101
4.5.4.8 explosion_sprite_reel	101
4.5.4.9 frame	102
4.5.4.10 game_phase	102
4.5.4.11 has_improvement	102
4.5.4.12 is_selected	102
4.5.4.13 magnifying_glass_sprite	102
4.5.4.14 major_radius	102
4.5.4.15 message_hub_ptr	103
4.5.4.16 minor_radius	103
4.5.4.17 node_sprite	103
4.5.4.18 position_x	103
4.5.4.19 position_y	103
4.5.4.20 render_window_ptr	103
4.5.4.21 resource_assessed	104
4.5.4.22 resource_assessment	104
4.5.4.23 resource_chip_sprite	104
4.5.4.24 resource_text	104
4.5.4.25 select_outline_sprite	104
4.5.4.26 show_node	104
4.5.4.27 show_resource	105
4.5.4.28 tile_decoration_sprite	105
4.5.4.29 tile_improvement_ptr	105
4.5.4.30 tile_resource	105
4.5.4.31 tile_sprite	105
4.5.4.32 tile_type	105
4.6 Message Struct Reference	106
4.6.1 Detailed Description	106
4.6.2 Member Data Documentation	106
4.6.2.1 bool_payload	106



4.6.2.2 channel	106
4.6.2.3 double_payload	107
4.6.2.4 int_payload	107
4.6.2.5 string_payload	107
4.6.2.6 subject	107
4.7 MessageHub Class Reference	107
4.7.1 Detailed Description	108
4.7.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	108
4.7.2.1 MessageHub()	108
4.7.2.2 ~MessageHub()	109
4.7.3 Member Function Documentation	109
4.7.3.1 addChannel()	109
4.7.3.2 clear()	109
4.7.3.3 clearMessages()	110
4.7.3.4 hasTraffic()	110
4.7.3.5 isEmpty()	110
4.7.3.6 popMessage()	111
4.7.3.7 receiveMessage()	112
4.7.3.8 removeChannel()	112
4.7.3.9 sendMessage()	113
4.7.4 Member Data Documentation	113
4.7.4.1 message_map	113
4.8 Settlement Class Reference	114
4.8.1 Detailed Description	115
4.8.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	115
4.8.2.1 Settlement()	116
4.8.2.2 ~Settlement()	116
4.8.3 Member Function Documentation	117
4.8.3.1 __handleKeyPressEvents()	117
4.8.3.2 __handleMouseButtonEvents()	117
4.8.3.3 __setUpTileImprovementSpriteStatic()	118
4.8.3.4 draw()	118
4.8.3.5 processEvent()	119
4.8.3.6 processMessage()	119
4.8.4 Member Data Documentation	120
4.8.4.1 skip_smoke_processing	120
4.8.4.2 smoke_da	120
4.8.4.3 smoke_dx	120
4.8.4.4 smoke_dy	120
4.8.4.5 smoke_prob	120
4.8.4.6 smoke_sprite_list	121
4.9 TileImprovement Class Reference	121

4.9.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	123
4.9.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	123
4.9.2.1 TileImprovement() . . . . .	123
4.9.2.2 ~TileImprovement() . . . . .	124
4.9.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	124
4.9.3.1 __handleKeyPressEvents() . . . . .	124
4.9.3.2 __handleMouseButtonEvents() . . . . .	125
4.9.3.3 draw() . . . . .	125
4.9.3.4 processEvent() . . . . .	126
4.9.3.5 processMessage() . . . . .	126
4.9.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	126
4.9.4.1 assets_manager_ptr . . . . .	126
4.9.4.2 credits . . . . .	126
4.9.4.3 event_ptr . . . . .	127
4.9.4.4 frame . . . . .	127
4.9.4.5 game_phase . . . . .	127
4.9.4.6 is_selected . . . . .	127
4.9.4.7 just_built . . . . .	127
4.9.4.8 message_hub_ptr . . . . .	127
4.9.4.9 position_x . . . . .	128
4.9.4.10 position_y . . . . .	128
4.9.4.11 render_window_ptr . . . . .	128
4.9.4.12 tile_improvement_sprite_animated . . . . .	128
4.9.4.13 tile_improvement_sprite_static . . . . .	128
4.9.4.14 tile_improvement_string . . . . .	128
4.9.4.15 tile_improvement_type . . . . .	128
<b>5 File Documentation</b> . . . . .	<b>129</b>
5.1 header/ContextMenu.h File Reference . . . . .	129
5.1.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	130
5.1.2 Enumeration Type Documentation . . . . .	130
5.1.2.1 ConsoleState . . . . .	130
5.2 header/ESC_core/AssetsManager.h File Reference . . . . .	130
5.2.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	131
5.3 header/ESC_core/constants.h File Reference . . . . .	131
5.3.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	133
5.3.2 Function Documentation . . . . .	133
5.3.2.1 FOREST_GREEN() . . . . .	134
5.3.2.2 LAKE_BLUE() . . . . .	134
5.3.2.3 MENU_FRAME_GREY() . . . . .	134
5.3.2.4 MONOCHROME_SCREEN_BACKGROUND() . . . . .	134
5.3.2.5 MONOCHROME_TEXT_AMBER() . . . . .	134

5.3.2.6 MONOCHROME_TEXT_GREEN()	135
5.3.2.7 MONOCHROME_TEXT_RED()	135
5.3.2.8 MOUNTAINS_GREY()	135
5.3.2.9 OCEAN_BLUE()	135
5.3.2.10 PLAINS_YELLOW()	135
5.3.2.11 RESOURCE_CHIP_GREY()	136
5.3.2.12 VISUAL_SCREEN_FRAME_GREY()	136
5.3.3 Variable Documentation	136
5.3.3.1 BUILD_SETTLEMENT_COST	136
5.3.3.2 CLEAR_FOREST_COST	136
5.3.3.3 CLEAR_MOUNTAINS_COST	136
5.3.3.4 CLEAR_PLAINS_COST	137
5.3.3.5 CO2E_KG_PER_LITRE_DIESEL	137
5.3.3.6 EMISSIONS_LIFETIME_LIMIT_TONNES	137
5.3.3.7 FLOAT_TOLERANCE	137
5.3.3.8 FRAMES_PER_SECOND	137
5.3.3.9 GAME_CHANNEL	137
5.3.3.10 GAME_HEIGHT	138
5.3.3.11 GAME_STATE_CHANNEL	138
5.3.3.12 GAME_WIDTH	138
5.3.3.13 HEX_MAP_CHANNEL	138
5.3.3.14 NO_TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL	138
5.3.3.15 RESOURCE_ASSESSMENT_COST	138
5.3.3.16 SECONDS_PER_FRAME	139
5.3.3.17 SECONDS_PER_MONTH	139
5.3.3.18 SECONDS_PER_YEAR	139
5.3.3.19 STARTING_POPULATION	139
5.3.3.20 TILE_RESOURCE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES	139
5.3.3.21 TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL	139
5.3.3.22 TILE_STATE_CHANNEL	140
5.3.3.23 TILE_TYPE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES	140
5.4 header/ESC_core/doxygen_cite.h File Reference	140
5.4.1 Detailed Description	140
5.5 header/ESC_core/includes.h File Reference	140
5.5.1 Detailed Description	141
5.6 header/ESC_core/MessageHub.h File Reference	141
5.6.1 Detailed Description	142
5.7 header/ESC_core/testing_utils.h File Reference	142
5.7.1 Detailed Description	143
5.7.2 Function Documentation	143
5.7.2.1 expectedErrorNotDetected()	144
5.7.2.2 printGold()	144

5.7.2.3 printGreen()	144
5.7.2.4 printRed()	145
5.7.2.5 testFloatEquals()	145
5.7.2.6 testGreaterThan()	146
5.7.2.7 testGreaterThanOrEqualTo()	146
5.7.2.8 testLessThan()	147
5.7.2.9 testLessThanOrEqualTo()	148
5.7.2.10 testTruth()	148
5.8 header/Game.h File Reference	149
5.8.1 Enumeration Type Documentation	150
5.8.1.1 GamePhase	150
5.9 header/HexMap.h File Reference	150
5.9.1 Detailed Description	151
5.10 header/HexTile.h File Reference	151
5.10.1 Detailed Description	152
5.10.2 Enumeration Type Documentation	152
5.10.2.1 TileResource	152
5.10.2.2 TileType	153
5.11 header/Settlement.h File Reference	153
5.11.1 Detailed Description	154
5.12 header/TileImprovement.h File Reference	154
5.12.1 Detailed Description	155
5.12.2 Enumeration Type Documentation	155
5.12.2.1 TileImprovementType	156
5.13 source/ContextMenu.cpp File Reference	157
5.13.1 Detailed Description	157
5.14 source/ESC_core/AssetsManager.cpp File Reference	157
5.14.1 Detailed Description	158
5.15 source/ESC_core/MessageHub.cpp File Reference	158
5.15.1 Detailed Description	158
5.16 source/ESC_core/testing_utils.cpp File Reference	158
5.16.1 Detailed Description	159
5.16.2 Function Documentation	159
5.16.2.1 expectedErrorNotDetected()	159
5.16.2.2 printGold()	160
5.16.2.3 printGreen()	160
5.16.2.4 printRed()	160
5.16.2.5 testFloatEquals()	161
5.16.2.6 testGreaterThan()	161
5.16.2.7 testGreaterThanOrEqualTo()	162
5.16.2.8 testLessThan()	163
5.16.2.9 testLessThanOrEqualTo()	163

---

5.16.2.10 testTruth()	164
5.17 source/Game.cpp File Reference	164
5.17.1 Detailed Description	165
5.18 source/HexMap.cpp File Reference	165
5.18.1 Detailed Description	165
5.19 source/HexTile.cpp File Reference	165
5.19.1 Detailed Description	166
5.20 source/main.cpp File Reference	166
5.20.1 Detailed Description	166
5.20.2 Function Documentation	166
5.20.2.1 constructRenderWindow()	166
5.20.2.2 loadAssets()	167
5.20.2.3 main()	168
5.21 source/Settlement.cpp File Reference	168
5.21.1 Detailed Description	169
5.22 source/TileImprovement.cpp File Reference	169
5.22.1 Detailed Description	169
<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>171</b>
<b>Index</b>	<b>173</b>



# Chapter 1

## Hierarchical Index

### 1.1 Class Hierarchy

This inheritance list is sorted roughly, but not completely, alphabetically:

AssetsManager . . . . .	7
ContextMenu . . . . .	19
Game . . . . .	37
HexMap . . . . .	52
HexTile . . . . .	75
Message . . . . .	106
MessageHub . . . . .	107
TileImprovement . . . . .	121
Settlement . . . . .	114





## Chapter 2

# Class Index

### 2.1 Class List

Here are the classes, structs, unions and interfaces with brief descriptions:

<a href="#">AssetsManager</a>	A class which manages visual and sound assets . . . . .	7
<a href="#">ContextMenu</a>	A class which defines a context menu for the game . . . . .	19
<a href="#">Game</a>	A class which acts as the central class for the game, by containing all other classes and implementing the game loop . . . . .	37
<a href="#">HexMap</a>	A class which defines a hex map of hex tiles . . . . .	52
<a href="#">HexTile</a>	A class which defines a hex tile of the hex map . . . . .	75
<a href="#">Message</a>	A structure which defines a standard message format . . . . .	106
<a href="#">MessageHub</a>	A class which acts as a central hub for inter-object message traffic . . . . .	107
<a href="#">Settlement</a>	A settlement class (child class of <a href="#">TileImprovement</a> ) . . . . .	114
<a href="#">TileImprovement</a>	A base class for the tile improvement hierarchy . . . . .	121



## Chapter 3

# File Index

### 3.1 File List

Here is a list of all files with brief descriptions:

header/ <a href="#">ContextMenu.h</a>	
Header file for the <a href="#">ContextMenu</a> class	129
header/ <a href="#">Game.h</a>	149
header/ <a href="#">HexMap.h</a>	
Header file for the <a href="#">HexMap</a> class	150
header/ <a href="#">HexTile.h</a>	
Header file for the <a href="#">Game</a> class	151
header/ <a href="#">Settlement.h</a>	
Header file for the <a href="#">Settlement</a> class	153
header/ <a href="#">TileImprovement.h</a>	
Header file for the <a href="#">TileImprovement</a> class	154
header/ESC_core/ <a href="#">AssetsManager.h</a>	
Header file for the <a href="#">AssetsManager</a> class	130
header/ESC_core/ <a href="#">constants.h</a>	
Header file for various constants	131
header/ESC_core/ <a href="#">doxygen_cite.h</a>	
Header file which simply cites the doxygen tool	140
header/ESC_core/ <a href="#">includes.h</a>	
Header file for various includes	140
header/ESC_core/ <a href="#">MessageHub.h</a>	
Header file for the <a href="#">MessageHub</a> class	141
header/ESC_core/ <a href="#">testing_utils.h</a>	
Header file for various testing utilities	142
source/ <a href="#">ContextMenu.cpp</a>	
Implementation file for the <a href="#">ContextMenu</a> class	157
source/ <a href="#">Game.cpp</a>	
Implementation file for the <a href="#">Game</a> class	164
source/ <a href="#">HexMap.cpp</a>	
Implementation file for the <a href="#">HexMap</a> class	165
source/ <a href="#">HexTile.cpp</a>	
Implementation file for the <a href="#">HexTile</a> class	165
source/ <a href="#">main.cpp</a>	
Implementation file for <a href="#">main()</a> for Road To Zero	166
source/ <a href="#">Settlement.cpp</a>	
Implementation file for the <a href="#">Settlement</a> class	168

source/ <a href="#">TileImprovement.cpp</a>	
Implementation file for the <a href="#">TileImprovement</a> class . . . . .	169
source/ESC_core/ <a href="#">AssetsManager.cpp</a>	
Implementation file for the <a href="#">AssetsManager</a> class . . . . .	157
source/ESC_core/ <a href="#">MessageHub.cpp</a>	
Implementation file for the <a href="#">MessageHub</a> class . . . . .	158
source/ESC_core/ <a href="#">testing_utils.cpp</a>	
Implementation file for various testing utilities . . . . .	158

## Chapter 4

# Class Documentation

### 4.1 AssetsManager Class Reference

A class which manages visual and sound assets.

```
#include <AssetsManager.h>
```

#### Public Member Functions

- [AssetsManager](#) (void)  
*Constructor for the [AssetsManager](#) class.*
- void [loadFont](#) (std::string, std::string)  
*Method to load a font and insert it into the font map.*
- void [loadTexture](#) (std::string, std::string)  
*Method to load a texture and insert it into the texture map.*
- void [loadSound](#) (std::string, std::string)  
*Method to load a sound and insert it into the sound map. Automatically creates a corresponding sf::SoundBuffer.*
- void [loadTrack](#) (std::string, std::string)  
*Method to load a track (sf::Music) and insert it into the track map.*
- sf::Font \* [getFont](#) (std::string)  
*Method to get font associated with given font key.*
- sf::Texture \* [getTexture](#) (std::string)  
*Method to get texture associated with given texture key.*
- sf::SoundBuffer \* [getSoundBuffer](#) (std::string)  
*Method to get soundbuffer associated with given sound key.*
- sf::Sound \* [getSound](#) (std::string)  
*Method to get sound associated with given sound key.*
- void [playTrack](#) (void)  
*Method to play the current track.*
- void [pauseTrack](#) (void)  
*Method to pause the current track.*
- void [stopTrack](#) (void)  
*Method to stop the current track.*
- void [nextTrack](#) (void)  
*Method to advance to the next track. Wraps around if the end of the track map is reached.*

- void [previousTrack](#) (void)  
*Method to return to the previous track. Wraps around if the beginning of the track map is reached.*
- std::string [getCurrentTrackKey](#) (void)  
*Method to get track key for current track.*
- sf::SoundSource::Status [getTrackStatus](#) (void)  
*Method to get the status of the current track.*
- void [clear](#) (void)  
*Method to clear all loaded assets.*
- [~AssetsManager](#) (void)  
*Destructor for the [AssetsManager](#) class.*

## Public Attributes

- std::map< std::string, sf::Font \* > [font\\_map](#)  
*A map of pointers to loaded fonts.*
- std::map< std::string, sf::Texture \* > [texture\\_map](#)  
*A map of pointers to loaded textures.*
- std::map< std::string, sf::SoundBuffer \* > [soundbuffer\\_map](#)  
*A map of pointers to sound buffers.*
- std::map< std::string, sf::Sound \* > [sound\\_map](#)  
*A map of pointers to loaded sounds.*
- std::map< std::string, sf::Music \* >::iterator [current\\_track](#)  
*A map iterator which corresponds to the current track (i.e., the track currently being played).*
- std::map< std::string, sf::Music \* > [track\\_map](#)  
*A map of pointers to opened tracks (i.e. sf::Music).*

## Private Member Functions

- void [\\_\\_loadSoundBuffer](#) (std::string, std::string)  
*Helper method to load a soundbuffer and insert it into the soundbuffer map. Should only be called by [loadSound\(\)](#), to create an sf::SoundBuffer corresponding to the loaded sf::Sound.*

### 4.1.1 Detailed Description

A class which manages visual and sound assets.

### 4.1.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 4.1.2.1 AssetsManager()

```
AssetsManager::AssetsManager (
    void )
```

Constructor for the [AssetsManager](#) class.

```
110 {
111     //...
112
113     std::cout << "AssetsManager constructed at " << this << std::endl;
114
115     return;
116 } /* AssetsManager() */
```

### 4.1.2.2 ~AssetsManager()

```
AssetsManager::~AssetsManager (
    void )
```

Destructor for the [AssetsManager](#) class.

```
739 {
740     this->clear();
741
742     std::cout << "AssetsManager at " << this << " destroyed" << std::endl;
743
744     return;
745 } /* ~AssetsManager() */
```

## 4.1.3 Member Function Documentation

### 4.1.3.1 \_\_loadSoundBuffer()

```
void AssetsManager::__loadSoundBuffer (
    std::string path_2_sound,
    std::string sound_key ) [private]
```

Helper method to load a soundbuffer and insert it into the soundbuffer map. Should only be called by [loadSound\(\)](#), to create an `sf::SoundBuffer` corresponding to the loaded `sf::Sound`.

#### Parameters

<i>path_2_sound</i>	A path (either relative or absolute) to the sound file.
<i>sound_key</i>	A key associated with the sound (for indexing into the soundbuffer map).

```
47 {
48     // 1. check key, throw error if already in use
49     if (this->soundbuffer_map.count(sound_key) > 0) {
50         std::string error_str = "ERROR AssetsManager::__loadSoundBuffer() sound key ";
51         error_str += sound_key;
52         error_str += " is already in use";
53
54         this->clear();
55
56         #ifdef _WIN32
57             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
58         #endif /* _WIN32 */
59
60         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
61     }
62
63
64     // 2. load from file, throw error on fail
65     sf::SoundBuffer* soundbuffer_ptr = new sf::SoundBuffer();
66
67     if (not soundbuffer_ptr->loadFromFile(path_2_sound)) {
68         std::string error_str = "ERROR AssetsManager::__loadSoundBuffer() could not load ";
69         error_str += "soundbuffer at ";
70         error_str += path_2_sound;
71
72         this->clear();
73
74         #ifdef _WIN32
75             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
76         #endif /* _WIN32 */
77
78         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
79     }
80
81 }
```

```

82     // 3. insert into soundbuffer map
83     this->soundbuffer_map.insert(
84         std::pair<std::string, sf::SoundBuffer*>(sound_key, soundbuffer_ptr)
85     );
86
87     std::cout << "SoundBuffer " << sound_key << " inserted into soundbuffer map" <<
88         std::endl;
89
90     return;
91 } /* __loadSoundBuffer() */

```

#### 4.1.3.2 clear()

```

void AssetsManager::clear (
    void )

```

Method to clear all loaded assets.

```

646 {
647     // 1. clear fonts
648     std::map<std::string, sf::Font*>::iterator font_iter;
649     for (
650         font_iter = this->font_map.begin();
651         font_iter != this->font_map.end();
652         font_iter++
653     ) {
654         delete font_iter->second;
655
656         std::cout << "Font " << font_iter->first << " deleted from font map" <<
657             std::endl;
658     }
659     this->font_map.clear();
660
661     // 2. clear textures
662     std::map<std::string, sf::Texture*>::iterator texture_iter;
663     for (
664         texture_iter = this->texture_map.begin();
665         texture_iter != this->texture_map.end();
666         texture_iter++
667     ) {
668         delete texture_iter->second;
669
670         std::cout << "Texture " << texture_iter->first << " deleted from texture map" <<
671             std::endl;
672     }
673     this->texture_map.clear();
674
675     // 3. clear sound buffers
676     std::map<std::string, sf::SoundBuffer*>::iterator soundbuffer_iter;
677     for (
678         soundbuffer_iter = this->soundbuffer_map.begin();
679         soundbuffer_iter != this->soundbuffer_map.end();
680         soundbuffer_iter++
681     ) {
682         delete soundbuffer_iter->second;
683
684         std::cout << "SoundBuffer " << soundbuffer_iter->first <<
685             " deleted from soundbuffer map" << std::endl;
686     }
687     this->soundbuffer_map.clear();
688
689     // 4. clear sounds
690     std::map<std::string, sf::Sound*>::iterator sound_iter;
691     for (
692         sound_iter = this->sound_map.begin();
693         sound_iter != this->sound_map.end();
694         sound_iter++
695     ) {
696         sound_iter->second->stop();
697         delete sound_iter->second;
698
699         std::cout << "Sound " << sound_iter->first << " deleted from sound map" <<
700             std::endl;
701     }
702     this->sound_map.clear();
703
704 }

```



```

707
708 // 5. clear tracks
709 std::map<std::string, sf::Music*>::iterator track_iter;
710 for (
711     track_iter = this->track_map.begin();
712     track_iter != this->track_map.end();
713     track_iter++
714 ) {
715     track_iter->second->stop();
716     delete track_iter->second;
717
718     std::cout << "Track " << track_iter->first << " deleted from track map" <<
719         std::endl;
720 }
721 this->track_map.clear();
722
723 return;
724 } /* clear() */

```

#### 4.1.3.3 getCurrentTrackKey()

```

std::string AssetsManager::getCurrentTrackKey (
    void )

```

Method to get track key for current track.

##### Returns

The track key for the current track.

```

610 {
611     return this->current_track->first;
612 } /* getCurrentTrackKey() */

```

#### 4.1.3.4 getFont()

```

sf::Font * AssetsManager::getFont (
    std::string font_key )

```

Method to get font associated with given font key.

##### Parameters

<i>font_key</i>	A key associated with the font (for indexing into the font map).
-----------------	--

##### Returns

A pointer to the corresponding font.

```

351 {
352     // 1. check key, throw error if not found
353     if (this->font_map.count(font_key) <= 0) {
354         std::string error_str = "ERROR AssetsManager::getFont() font key ";
355         error_str += font_key;
356         error_str += " is not contained in font map";
357
358         this->clear();
359
360         #ifdef _WIN32

```

```

361         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
362     #endif /* _WIN32 */
363
364     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
365 }
366
367 return this->font_map[font_key];
368 } /* getFont() */

```

#### 4.1.3.5 getSound()

```

sf::Sound * AssetsManager::getSound (
    std::string sound_key )

```

Method to get sound associated with given sound key.

##### Parameters

<i>sound_key</i>	A key associated with the sound (for indexing into the sound map).
------------------	--

##### Returns

A pointer to the corresponding sound.

```

461 {
462     // 1. check key, throw error if not found
463     if (this->sound_map.count(sound_key) <= 0) {
464         std::string error_str = "ERROR AssetsManager::getSound() sound key ";
465         error_str += sound_key;
466         error_str += " is not contained in sound map";
467
468         this->clear();
469
470         #ifdef _WIN32
471             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
472         #endif /* _WIN32 */
473
474         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
475     }
476
477     return this->sound_map[sound_key];
478 } /* getSound() */

```

#### 4.1.3.6 getSoundBuffer()

```

sf::SoundBuffer * AssetsManager::getSoundBuffer (
    std::string sound_key )

```

Method to get soundbuffer associated with given sound key.

##### Parameters

<i>sound_key</i>	A key associated with the soundbuffer (for indexing into the soundbuffer map).
------------------	--

**Returns**

A pointer to the corresponding soundbuffer.

```

425 {
426     // 1. check key, throw error if not found
427     if (this->soundbuffer_map.count(sound_key) <= 0) {
428         std::string error_str = "ERROR AssetsManager::getSoundBuffer() sound key ";
429         error_str += sound_key;
430         error_str += " is not contained in soundbuffer map";
431
432         this->clear();
433
434         #ifdef _WIN32
435             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
436         #endif /* _WIN32 */
437
438         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
439     }
440
441     return this->soundbuffer_map[sound_key];
442 } /* getSoundBuffer() */

```

**4.1.3.7 getTexture()**

```

sf::Texture * AssetsManager::getTexture (
    std::string texture_key )

```

Method to get texture associated with given texture key.

**Parameters**

<i>texture_key</i>	A key associated with the texture (for indexing into the texture map).
--------------------	--

**Returns**

A pointer to the corresponding texture.

```

388 {
389     // 1. check key, throw error if not found
390     if (this->texture_map.count(texture_key) <= 0) {
391         std::string error_str = "ERROR AssetsManager::getTexture() texture key ";
392         error_str += texture_key;
393         error_str += " is not contained in texture map";
394
395         this->clear();
396
397         #ifdef _WIN32
398             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
399         #endif /* _WIN32 */
400
401         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
402     }
403
404     return this->texture_map[texture_key];
405 } /* getTexture() */

```

**4.1.3.8 getTrackStatus()**

```

sf::SoundSource::Status AssetsManager::getTrackStatus (
    void )

```

Method to get the status of the current track.

## Returns

The status of the current track.

```
629 {
630     return this->current_track->second->getStatus();
631 } /* getTrackStatus */
```

### 4.1.3.9 loadFont()

```
void AssetsManager::loadFont (
    std::string path_2_font,
    std::string font_key )
```

Method to load a font and insert it into the font map.

#### Parameters

<i>path_2_font</i>	A path (either relative or absolute) to the font file.
<i>font_key</i>	A key associated with the font (for indexing into the font map).

```
135 {
136     // 1. check key, throw error if already in use
137     if (this->font_map.count(font_key) > 0) {
138         std::string error_str = "ERROR AssetsManager::loadFont() font key ";
139         error_str += font_key;
140         error_str += " is already in use";
141
142         this->clear();
143
144         #ifdef _WIN32
145             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
146         #endif /* _WIN32 */
147
148         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
149     }
150
151     // 2. load from file, throw error on fail
152     sf::Font* font_ptr = new sf::Font();
153
154     if (not font_ptr->loadFromFile(path_2_font)) {
155         std::string error_str = "ERROR AssetsManager::loadFont() could not load ";
156         error_str += "font at ";
157         error_str += path_2_font;
158
159         this->clear();
160
161         #ifdef _WIN32
162             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
163         #endif /* _WIN32 */
164
165         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
166     }
167
168     // 3. insert into font map
169     this->font_map.insert(std::pair<std::string, sf::Font*>(font_key, font_ptr));
170
171     std::cout << "Font " << font_key << " inserted into font map" << std::endl;
172
173     return;
174 } /* loadFont() */
```

### 4.1.3.10 loadSound()

```
void AssetsManager::loadSound (
```

```
std::string path_2_sound,
std::string sound_key )
```

Method to load a sound and insert it into the sound map. Automatically creates a corresponding sf::SoundBuffer.

#### Parameters

<i>path_2_sound</i>	A path (either relative or absolute) to the sound file.
<i>sound_key</i>	A key associated with the sound (for indexing into the sound map).

```
259 {
260     // 1. create an associated sf::SoundBuffer
261     this->__loadSoundBuffer(path_2_sound, sound_key);
262
263     // 2. associate sf::Sound with sf::SoundBuffer
264     sf::Sound* sound_ptr = new sf::Sound();
265     sound_ptr->setBuffer(*(this->soundbuffer_map[sound_key]));
266
267     // 3. insert into sound map
268     this->sound_map.insert(std::pair<std::string, sf::Sound*>(sound_key, sound_ptr));
269
270     std::cout << "Sound " << sound_key << " inserted into sound map" << std::endl;
271
272     return;
273 } /* loadSound() */
```

#### 4.1.3.11 loadTexture()

```
void AssetsManager::loadTexture (
    std::string path_2_texture,
    std::string texture_key )
```

Method to load a texture and insert it into the texture map.

#### Parameters

<i>path_2_texture</i>	A path (either relative or absolute) to the texture file.
<i>texture_key</i>	A key associated with the texture (for indexing into the texture map).

```
196 {
197     // 1. check key, throw error if already in use
198     if (this->texture_map.count(texture_key) > 0) {
199         std::string error_str = "ERROR AssetsManager::loadTexture() texture key ";
200         error_str += texture_key;
201         error_str += " is already in use";
202
203         this->clear();
204
205         #ifdef _WIN32
206             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
207         #endif /* _WIN32 */
208
209         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
210     }
211
212     // 2. load from file, throw error on fail
213     sf::Texture* texture_ptr = new sf::Texture();
214
215     if (not texture_ptr->loadFromFile(path_2_texture)) {
216         std::string error_str = "ERROR AssetsManager::loadTexture() could not load ";
217         error_str += "texture at ";
218         error_str += path_2_texture;
219
220         this->clear();
221
222         #ifdef _WIN32
223             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
224         #endif
```

```

225         #endif /* _WIN32 */
226
227         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
228     }
229
230
231     // 3. insert into texture map
232     this->texture_map.insert(
233         std::pair<std::string, sf::Texture*>(texture_key, texture_ptr)
234     );
235
236     std::cout << "Texture " << texture_key << " inserted into texture map" << std::endl;
237
238     return;
239 } /* loadTexture() */

```

#### 4.1.3.12 loadTrack()

```

void AssetsManager::loadTrack (
    std::string path_2_track,
    std::string track_key )

```

Method to load a track (sf::Music) and insert it into the track map.

##### Parameters

<i>path_2_track</i>	A path (either relative or absolute) to the track file.
<i>track_key</i>	A key associated with the track (for indexing into the track map).

```

292 {
293     // 1. check key, throw error if already in use
294     if (this->track_map.count(track_key) > 0) {
295         std::string error_str = "ERROR AssetsManager::loadTrack() track key ";
296         error_str += track_key;
297         error_str += " is already in use";
298
299         this->clear();
300
301         #ifdef _WIN32
302             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
303         #endif /* _WIN32 */
304
305         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
306     }
307
308     // 2. open from file, throw error on fail
309     sf::Music* track_ptr = new sf::Music();
310
311     if (not track_ptr->openFromFile(path_2_track)) {
312         std::string error_str = "ERROR AssetsManager::loadTrack() could not open ";
313         error_str += "track at ";
314         error_str += path_2_track;
315
316         this->clear();
317
318         #ifdef _WIN32
319             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
320         #endif /* _WIN32 */
321
322         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
323     }
324
325     // 3. insert into track map
326     this->track_map.insert(std::pair<std::string, sf::Music*>(track_key, track_ptr));
327     this->current_track = this->track_map.begin();
328
329     std::cout << "Track " << track_key << " inserted into track map" << std::endl;
330
331     return;
332 } /* loadTrack() */

```

#### 4.1.3.13 nextTrack()

```
void AssetsManager::nextTrack (
    void )
```

Method to advance to the next track. Wraps around if the end of the track map is reached.

```
551 {
552     // 1. stop current track
553     this->stopTrack();
554
555     // 2. increment current track
556     this->current_track++;
557
558     // 3. handle wrap around
559     if (this->current_track == this->track_map.end()) {
560         this->current_track = this->track_map.begin();
561     }
562
563     return;
564 } /* nextTrack() */
```

#### 4.1.3.14 pauseTrack()

```
void AssetsManager::pauseTrack (
    void )
```

Method to pause the current track.

```
512 {
513     this->current_track->second->pause();
514
515     return;
516 } /* pauseTrack() */
```

#### 4.1.3.15 playTrack()

```
void AssetsManager::playTrack (
    void )
```

Method to play the current track.

```
493 {
494     this->current_track->second->play();
495
496     return;
497 } /* playTrack() */
```

#### 4.1.3.16 previousTrack()

```
void AssetsManager::previousTrack (
    void )
```

Method to return to the previous track. Wraps around if the beginning of the track map is reached.

```
580 {
581     // 1. stop current track
582     this->stopTrack();
583
584     // 2. handle wrap around
585     if (this->current_track == this->track_map.begin()) {
586         this->current_track = this->track_map.end();
587     }
588
589     // 3. decrement current track
590     this->current_track--;
591
592     return;
593 } /* previousTrack() */
```

#### 4.1.3.17 stopTrack()

```
void AssetsManager::stopTrack (
    void )
```

Method to stop the current track.

```
531 {
532     this->current_track->second->stop();
533
534     return;
535 } /* stopTrack() */
```

### 4.1.4 Member Data Documentation

#### 4.1.4.1 current\_track

```
std::map<std::string, sf::Music*>::iterator AssetsManager::current_track
```

A map iterator which corresponds to the current track (i.e., the track currently being played).

#### 4.1.4.2 font\_map

```
std::map<std::string, sf::Font*> AssetsManager::font_map
```

A map of pointers to loaded fonts.

#### 4.1.4.3 sound\_map

```
std::map<std::string, sf::Sound*> AssetsManager::sound_map
```

A map of pointers to loaded sounds.

#### 4.1.4.4 soundbuffer\_map

```
std::map<std::string, sf::SoundBuffer*> AssetsManager::soundbuffer_map
```

A map of pointers to sound buffers.



#### 4.1.4.5 texture\_map

```
std::map<std::string, sf::Texture*> AssetsManager::texture_map
```

A map of pointers to loaded textures.

#### 4.1.4.6 track\_map

```
std::map<std::string, sf::Music*> AssetsManager::track_map
```

A map of pointers to opened tracks (i.e. sf::Music).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- header/ESC\_core/[AssetsManager.h](#)
- source/ESC\_core/[AssetsManager.cpp](#)

## 4.2 ContextMenu Class Reference

A class which defines a context menu for the game.

```
#include <ContextMenu.h>
```

Collaboration diagram for ContextMenu:



### Public Member Functions

- [ContextMenu](#) (sf::Event \*, sf::RenderWindow \*, [AssetsManager](#) \*, [MessageHub](#) \*)  
*Constructor for the [ContextMenu](#) class.*
- void [processEvent](#) (void)  
*Method to processEvent [ContextMenu](#). To be called once per event.*
- void [processMessage](#) (void)  
*Method to processMessage [ContextMenu](#). To be called once per message.*
- void [draw](#) (void)  
*Method to draw the hex tile to the render window. To be called once per frame.*
- [~ContextMenu](#) (void)  
*Destructor for the [ContextMenu](#) class.*

## Public Attributes

- [ConsoleState console\\_state](#)  
*The current state of the console screen.*
- bool [console\\_string\\_changed](#)  
*Boolean which indicates if console string just changed.*
- bool [game\\_menu\\_up](#)  
*Indicates whether or not the game menu is up.*
- size\_t [console\\_substring\\_idx](#)  
*The current final index of the console string draw.*
- int [frame](#)  
*The current frame of this object.*
- double [position\\_x](#)  
*The position of the object.*
- double [position\\_y](#)  
*The position of the object.*
- std::string [console\\_string](#)  
*The string to be printed to the console screen.*
- sf::RectangleShape [menu\\_frame](#)  
*The frame of the context menu.*
- sf::RectangleShape [visual\\_screen](#)  
*The context menu screen for visuals.*
- sf::ConvexShape [visual\\_screen\\_frame\\_top](#)  
*The top framing of the visual screen.*
- sf::ConvexShape [visual\\_screen\\_frame\\_left](#)  
*The left framing of the visual screen.*
- sf::ConvexShape [visual\\_screen\\_frame\\_bottom](#)  
*The bottom framing of the visual screen.*
- sf::ConvexShape [visual\\_screen\\_frame\\_right](#)  
*The right framing of the visual screen.*
- sf::RectangleShape [console\\_screen](#)  
*The context menu console screen (for animated text output).*
- sf::ConvexShape [console\\_screen\\_frame\\_top](#)  
*The top framing of the console screen.*
- sf::ConvexShape [console\\_screen\\_frame\\_left](#)  
*The left framing of the console screen.*
- sf::ConvexShape [console\\_screen\\_frame\\_bottom](#)  
*The bottom framing of the console screen.*
- sf::ConvexShape [console\\_screen\\_frame\\_right](#)  
*The right framing of the console screen.*

## Private Member Functions

- void [\\_\\_setUpMenuFrame](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up context menu frame (drawable).*
- void [\\_\\_setUpVisualScreen](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up context menu visual screen (drawable).*
- void [\\_\\_setUpVisualScreenFrame](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up framing for context menu visual screen (drawable).*
- void [\\_\\_drawVisualScreenFrame](#) (void)

- Helper method to draw visual screen frame.*
- void [\\_\\_setUpConsoleScreen](#) (void)
- Helper method to set up context menu console screen (drawable).*
- void [\\_\\_setUpConsoleScreenFrame](#) (void)
- Helper method to set up framing for context menu console screen (drawable).*
- void [\\_\\_drawConsoleScreenFrame](#) (void)
- Helper method to draw console screen frame.*
- void [\\_\\_setConsoleState](#) (ConsoleState)
- Helper method to set state of console screen and update string if necessary.*
- void [\\_\\_setConsoleString](#) (void)
- Helper method to set console string depending on console state.*
- void [\\_\\_drawConsoleText](#) (void)
- Helper method to draw animated text to context menu console screen.*
- void [\\_\\_handleKeyPressEvents](#) (void)
- Helper method to handle key press events.*
- void [\\_\\_handleMouseButtonEvents](#) (void)
- Helper method to handle mouse button events.*
- void [\\_\\_sendQuitGameMessage](#) (void)
- Helper method to format and send a quit game message.*
- void [\\_\\_sendRestartGameMessage](#) (void)
- Helper method to format and send a restart game message.*

## Private Attributes

- sf::Event \* [event\\_ptr](#)
- A pointer to the event class.*
- sf::RenderWindow \* [render\\_window\\_ptr](#)
- A pointer to the render window.*
- [AssetsManager](#) \* [assets\\_manager\\_ptr](#)
- A pointer to the assets manager.*
- [MessageHub](#) \* [message\\_hub\\_ptr](#)
- A pointer to the message hub.*

### 4.2.1 Detailed Description

A class which defines a context menu for the game.

### 4.2.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 4.2.2.1 ContextMenu()

```
ContextMenu::ContextMenu (
    sf::Event * event_ptr,
    sf::RenderWindow * render_window_ptr,
    AssetsManager * assets_manager_ptr,
    MessageHub * message_hub_ptr )
```

Constructor for the [ContextMenu](#) class.

## Parameters

<i>event_ptr</i>	Pointer to the event class.
<i>render_window_ptr</i>	Pointer to the render window.
<i>assets_manager_ptr</i>	Pointer to the assets manager.
<i>message_hub_ptr</i>	Pointer to the message hub.

```

815 {
816     // 1. set attributes
817
818     // 1.1. private
819     this->event_ptr = event_ptr;
820     this->render_window_ptr = render_window_ptr;
821
822     this->assets_manager_ptr = assets_manager_ptr;
823     this->message_hub_ptr = message_hub_ptr;
824
825     // 1.2. public
826     this->console_state = ConsoleState :: NONE_STATE;
827     this->__setConsoleState(ConsoleState :: READY);
828
829     this->console_string_changed = true;
830     this->game_menu_up = false;
831
832     this->frame = 0;
833
834     this->position_x = GAME_WIDTH;
835     this->position_y = 0;
836
837     // 2. set up and position drawable attributes
838     this->__setUpMenuFrame();
839     this->__setUpVisualScreen();
840     this->__setUpVisualScreenFrame();
841     this->__setUpConsoleScreen();
842     this->__setUpConsoleScreenFrame();
843
844     std::cout << "ContextMenu constructed at " << this << std::endl;
845
846     return;
847 } /* ContextMenu() */

```

## 4.2.2.2 ~ContextMenu()

```

ContextMenu::~~ContextMenu (
    void )

```

Destructor for the [ContextMenu](#) class.

```

997 {
998     std::cout << "ContextMenu at " << this << " destroyed" << std::endl;
999
1000     return;
1001 } /* ~ContextMenu() */

```

## 4.2.3 Member Function Documentation

## 4.2.3.1 \_\_drawConsoleScreenFrame()

```

void ContextMenu::__drawConsoleScreenFrame (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to draw console screen frame.

```

433 {
434     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->console_screen_frame_top);
435     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->console_screen_frame_left);
436     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->console_screen_frame_bottom);
437     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->console_screen_frame_right);
438
439     return;
440 } /* __drawContextScreenFrame() */

```

#### 4.2.3.2 \_\_drawConsoleText()

```

void ContextMenu::__drawConsoleText (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to draw animated text to context menu console screen.

```

556 {
557     // 1. set up console text (drawable)
558     sf::Text console_text;
559
560     if (this->console_string_changed) {
561         this->assets_manager_ptr->getSound("console string print")->play();
562
563         console_text.setString(this->console_string.substr(0, this->console_substring_idx));
564
565         this->console_substring_idx++;
566
567         while (
568             (this->console_string.substr(0, this->console_substring_idx).back() == ' ') or
569             (this->console_string.substr(0, this->console_substring_idx).back() == '\n')
570         ) {
571             this->console_substring_idx++;
572
573             if (this->console_substring_idx >= this->console_string.size()) {
574                 break;
575             }
576         }
577
578         if (this->console_substring_idx >= this->console_string.size()) {
579             this->console_string_changed = false;
580         }
581     }
582
583     else {
584         console_text.setString(this->console_string);
585     }
586
587     console_text.setFont(*(this->assets_manager_ptr->getFont("Glass_TTY_VT220")));
588     console_text.setCharacterSize(16);
589     console_text.setFillColor(MONOCROME_TEXT_GREEN);
590
591     console_text.setPosition(
592         this->position_x - 50 - 300 + 16,
593         this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 - 340 + 16
594     );
595
596
597     // 2. draw console text
598     this->render_window_ptr->draw(console_text);
599
600
601     // 3. assemble and draw blinking console cursor
602     if ((this->frame % FRAMES_PER_SECOND) > FRAMES_PER_SECOND / 2) {
603         sf::RectangleShape console_cursor(sf::Vector2f(10, 16));
604
605         console_cursor.setFillColor(MONOCROME_TEXT_GREEN);
606
607         console_cursor.setPosition(
608             console_text.getPosition().x,
609             console_text.getPosition().y + console_text.getLocalBounds().height + 10
610         );
611
612         this->render_window_ptr->draw(console_cursor);
613     }
614
615     // 4. updating frame count if console is in menu state
616     if (this->console_state == ConsoleState::MENU) {
617         std::string frame_count_string = "FRAME: ";
618         frame_count_string += std::to_string(this->frame);

```

```

619
620     sf::Text frame_count_text (
621         frame_count_string,
622         *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getFont("Glass_TTY_VT220")),
623         16
624     );
625
626     frame_count_text.setFillColor(MONOCHROME_TEXT_GREEN);
627
628     frame_count_text.setPosition(
629         console_text.getPosition().x,
630         console_text.getPosition().y + console_text.getLocalBounds().height - 10
631     );
632
633     this->render_window_ptr->draw(frame_count_text);
634 }
635
636 return;
637 } /* __drawConsoleText() */

```

#### 4.2.3.3 \_\_drawVisualScreenFrame()

```

void ContextMenu::__drawVisualScreenFrame (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to draw visual screen frame.

```

208 {
209     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->visual_screen_frame_top);
210     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->visual_screen_frame_left);
211     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->visual_screen_frame_bottom);
212     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->visual_screen_frame_right);
213
214     return;
215 } /* __drawVisualScreenFrame() */

```

#### 4.2.3.4 \_\_handleKeyPressEvents()

```

void ContextMenu::__handleKeyPressEvents (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to handle key press events.

```

652 {
653     switch (this->event_ptr->key.code) {
654         case (sf::Keyboard::Escape): {
655             if (this->console_state == ConsoleState :: MENU) {
656                 this->__setConsoleState(ConsoleState :: READY);
657             }
658
659             else {
660                 this->__setConsoleState(ConsoleState :: MENU);
661             }
662
663             break;
664         }
665
666         case (sf::Keyboard::Q): {
667             if (this->console_state == ConsoleState :: MENU) {
668                 this->__sendQuitGameMessage();
669             }
670         }
671
672         case (sf::Keyboard::R): {
673             if (this->console_state == ConsoleState :: MENU) {
674                 this->__sendRestartGameMessage();
675             }
676         }
677     }
678 }
679

```

```

680
681         default: {
682             // do nothing!
683
684             break;
685         }
686     }
687
688     return;
689 } /* __handleKeyPressEvents() */

```

#### 4.2.3.5 \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents()

```

void ContextMenu::__handleMouseButtonEvents (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to handle mouse button events.

```

704 {
705     switch (this->event_ptr->mouseButton.button) {
706         case (sf::Mouse::Left): {
707             //...
708
709             break;
710         }
711
712         case (sf::Mouse::Right): {
713             //...
714
715             break;
716         }
717
718         default: {
719             // do nothing!
720
721             break;
722         }
723     }
724 }
725
726
727     return;
728 } /* __handleMouseButtonEvents() */

```

#### 4.2.3.6 \_\_sendQuitGameMessage()

```

void ContextMenu::__sendQuitGameMessage (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to format and send a quit game message.

```

743 {
744     Message quit_game_message;
745
746     quit_game_message.channel = GAME_CHANNEL;
747     quit_game_message.subject = "quit game";
748
749     this->message_hub_ptr->sendMessage(quit_game_message);
750
751     std::cout << "Quit game message sent by " << this << std::endl;
752     return;
753 } /* __sendQuitGameMessage() */

```

#### 4.2.3.7 \_\_sendRestartGameMessage()

```
void ContextMenu::__sendRestartGameMessage (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to format and send a restart game message.

```
768 {
769     Message restart_game_message;
770
771     restart_game_message.channel = GAME_CHANNEL;
772     restart_game_message.subject = "restart game";
773
774     this->message_hub_ptr->sendMessage(restart_game_message);
775
776     std::cout << "Restart game message sent by " << this << std::endl;
777     return;
778 } /* __sendRestartGameMessage() */
```

#### 4.2.3.8 \_\_setConsoleState()

```
void ContextMenu::__setConsoleState (
    ConsoleState console_state ) [private]
```

Helper method to set state of console screen and update string if necessary.

##### Parameters

<i>console_state</i>	The state (ConsoleState) to set the console to.
----------------------	---

```
457 {
458     // 1. if no change, do nothing
459     if (this->console_state == console_state) {
460         return;
461     }
462
463     // 2. update console state, set console string accordingly
464     this->console_state = console_state;
465     this->__setConsoleString();
466
467     return;
468 } /* __setConsoleState() */
```

#### 4.2.3.9 \_\_setConsoleString()

```
void ContextMenu::__setConsoleString (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set console string depending on console state.

```
483 {
484     this->console_string_changed = true;
485     this->console_substring_idx = 0;
486
487     this->console_string.clear();
488
489     switch (this->console_state) {
490         case (ConsoleState :: MENU): {
491             // 32 char x 17 line console "-----\n";
492             this->console_string = "          **** MENU ****\n";
493             this->console_string += "\n";
494             this->console_string += "[R]:  RESTART\n";
495             this->console_string += "\n";
496             this->console_string += "[TAB]: TOGGLE RESOURCE OVERLAY\n";
```



```

497         this->console_string += "[T]:  TUTORIAL          \n";
498         this->console_string += "                  \n";
499         this->console_string += "                  \n";
500         this->console_string += "                  \n";
501         this->console_string += "                  \n";
502         this->console_string += "                  \n";
503         this->console_string += "                  \n";
504         this->console_string += "                  \n";
505         this->console_string += "[Q]:    QUIT          \n";
506         this->console_string += "[ESC]:  CLOSE MENU    \n";
507         this->console_string += "                  \n";
508
509         break;
510     }
511
512
513     case (ConsoleState :: TILE): {
514         // take console string from tile state message
515
516         break;
517     }
518
519
520     default: {
521         //          32 char x 17 line console "-----\n";
522         this->console_string = "    **** RTZ 64 CONTEXT V12 **** \n";
523         this->console_string += "                  \n";
524         this->console_string += "64K RAM SYSTEM  38911 BYTES FREE\n";
525         this->console_string += "                  \n";
526         this->console_string += "[TAB]:  TOGGLE RESOURCE OVERLAY \n";
527         this->console_string += "                  \n";
528         this->console_string += "[ESC]:           MENU          \n";
529         this->console_string += "[LEFT CLICK]:  TILE INFO/OPTIONS\n";
530         this->console_string += "[RIGHT CLICK]: CLEAR SELECTION  \n";
531         this->console_string += "                  \n";
532         this->console_string += "[ENTER]:  END TURN            \n";
533         this->console_string += "                  \n";
534         this->console_string += "READY.                      ";
535
536         break;
537     }
538 }
539
540 return;
541 } /* __setConsoleString() */

```

#### 4.2.3.10 \_\_setUpConsoleScreen()

```

void ContextMenu::__setUpConsoleScreen (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to set up context menu console screen (drawable).

```

230 {
231     this->console_screen.setSize(sf::Vector2f(300, 340));
232     this->console_screen.setOrigin(300, 340);
233     this->console_screen.setPosition(
234         this->position_x - 50,
235         this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50
236     );
237     this->console_screen.setFillColor(MONOCHROME_SCREEN_BACKGROUND);
238
239     return;
240 } /* __setUpConsoleScreen() */

```

#### 4.2.3.11 \_\_setUpConsoleScreenFrame()

```

void ContextMenu::__setUpConsoleScreenFrame (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to set up framing for context menu console screen (drawable).

```

255 {
256     int n_points = 4;
257
258     // 1. top framing
259     this->console_screen_frame_top.setPointCount(n_points);
260
261     this->console_screen_frame_top.setPoint(
262         0,
263         sf::Vector2f(
264             this->position_x - 50,
265             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 - 340
266         )
267     );
268     this->console_screen_frame_top.setPoint(
269         1,
270         sf::Vector2f(
271             this->position_x - 50 + 16,
272             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 - 340 - 16
273         )
274     );
275     this->console_screen_frame_top.setPoint(
276         2,
277         sf::Vector2f(
278             this->position_x - 350 - 16,
279             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 - 340 - 16
280         )
281     );
282     this->console_screen_frame_top.setPoint(
283         3,
284         sf::Vector2f(
285             this->position_x - 350,
286             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 - 340
287         )
288     );
289
290     this->console_screen_frame_top.setFillColors(VISUAL_SCREEN_FRAME_GREY);
291
292     this->console_screen_frame_top.setOutlineThickness(2);
293     this->console_screen_frame_top.setOutlineColor(sf::Color(0, 0, 0, 255));
294
295     this->console_screen_frame_top.move(0, -2);
296
297
298     // 2. left framing
299     this->console_screen_frame_left.setPointCount(n_points);
300
301     this->console_screen_frame_left.setPoint(
302         0,
303         sf::Vector2f(
304             this->position_x - 350,
305             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 - 340
306         )
307     );
308     this->console_screen_frame_left.setPoint(
309         1,
310         sf::Vector2f(
311             this->position_x - 350 - 16,
312             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 - 340 - 16
313         )
314     );
315     this->console_screen_frame_left.setPoint(
316         2,
317         sf::Vector2f(
318             this->position_x - 350 - 16,
319             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 + 16
320         )
321     );
322     this->console_screen_frame_left.setPoint(
323         3,
324         sf::Vector2f(
325             this->position_x - 350,
326             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50
327         )
328     );
329
330     this->console_screen_frame_left.setFillColors(VISUAL_SCREEN_FRAME_GREY);
331
332     this->console_screen_frame_left.setOutlineThickness(2);
333     this->console_screen_frame_left.setOutlineColor(sf::Color(0, 0, 0, 255));
334
335     this->console_screen_frame_left.move(-2, 0);
336
337
338     // 3. bottom framing
339     this->console_screen_frame_bottom.setPointCount(n_points);
340

```

```

341     this->console_screen_frame_bottom.setPoint(
342         0,
343         sf::Vector2f(
344             this->position_x - 350,
345             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50
346         )
347     );
348     this->console_screen_frame_bottom.setPoint(
349         1,
350         sf::Vector2f(
351             this->position_x - 350 - 16,
352             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 + 16
353         )
354     );
355     this->console_screen_frame_bottom.setPoint(
356         2,
357         sf::Vector2f(
358             this->position_x - 50 + 16,
359             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 + 16
360         )
361     );
362     this->console_screen_frame_bottom.setPoint(
363         3,
364         sf::Vector2f(
365             this->position_x - 50,
366             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50
367         )
368     );
369     this->console_screen_frame_bottom.setFillColor(VISUAL_SCREEN_FRAME_GREY);
370
371     this->console_screen_frame_bottom.setOutlineThickness(2);
372     this->console_screen_frame_bottom.setOutlineColor(sf::Color(0, 0, 0, 255));
373
374     this->console_screen_frame_bottom.move(0, 2);
375
376
377     // 4. right framing
378     this->console_screen_frame_right.setPointCount(n_points);
379
380     this->console_screen_frame_right.setPoint(
381         0,
382         sf::Vector2f(
383             this->position_x - 50,
384             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50
385         )
386     );
387
388     this->console_screen_frame_right.setPoint(
389         1,
390         sf::Vector2f(
391             this->position_x - 50 + 16,
392             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 + 16
393         )
394     );
395     this->console_screen_frame_right.setPoint(
396         2,
397         sf::Vector2f(
398             this->position_x - 50 + 16,
399             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 - 340 - 16
400         )
401     );
402     this->console_screen_frame_right.setPoint(
403         3,
404         sf::Vector2f(
405             this->position_x - 50,
406             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 - 340
407         )
408     );
409     this->console_screen_frame_right.setFillColor(VISUAL_SCREEN_FRAME_GREY);
410
411     this->console_screen_frame_right.setOutlineThickness(2);
412     this->console_screen_frame_right.setOutlineColor(sf::Color(0, 0, 0, 255));
413
414     this->console_screen_frame_right.move(2, 0);
415
416     return;
417 } /* __setUpConsoleScreenFrame() */
418 }

```

#### 4.2.3.12 \_\_setUpMenuFrame()

```
void ContextMenu::__setUpMenuFrame (
```

```
void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up context menu frame (drawable).

```
34 {
35     this->menu_frame.setSize(sf::Vector2f(400, GAME_HEIGHT));
36     this->menu_frame.setOrigin(400, 0);
37     this->menu_frame.setPosition(this->position_x, this->position_y);
38     this->menu_frame.setFillColor(MENU_FRAME_GREY);
39
40     return;
41 } /* __setUpMenuFrame() */
```

#### 4.2.3.13 \_\_setUpVisualScreen()

```
void ContextMenu::__setUpVisualScreen (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up context menu visual screen (drawable).

```
56 {
57     this->visual_screen.setSize(sf::Vector2f(300, 300));
58     this->visual_screen.setOrigin(300, 0);
59     this->visual_screen.setPosition(this->position_x - 50, this->position_y + 50);
60     this->visual_screen.setFillColor(MONochrome_SCREEN_BACKGROUND);
61
62     return;
63 } /* __setUpVisualScreen() */
```

#### 4.2.3.14 \_\_setUpVisualScreenFrame()

```
void ContextMenu::__setUpVisualScreenFrame (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up framing for context menu visual screen (drawable).

```
78 {
79     int n_points = 4;
80
81     // 1. top framing
82     this->visual_screen_frame_top.setPointCount(n_points);
83
84     this->visual_screen_frame_top.setPoint(
85         0,
86         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 50, this->position_y + 50)
87     );
88     this->visual_screen_frame_top.setPoint(
89         1,
90         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 50 + 16, this->position_y + 50 - 16)
91     );
92     this->visual_screen_frame_top.setPoint(
93         2,
94         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 350 - 16, this->position_y + 50 - 16)
95     );
96     this->visual_screen_frame_top.setPoint(
97         3,
98         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 350, this->position_y + 50)
99     );
100
101     this->visual_screen_frame_top.setFillColor(VISUAL_SCREEN_FRAME_GREY);
102
103     this->visual_screen_frame_top.setOutlineThickness(2);
104     this->visual_screen_frame_top.setOutlineColor(sf::Color(0, 0, 0, 255));
105
106     this->visual_screen_frame_top.move(0, -2);
107
108
109     // 2. left framing
110     this->visual_screen_frame_left.setPointCount(n_points);
111
112     this->visual_screen_frame_left.setPoint(
```

```

113         0,
114         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 350, this->position_y + 50)
115     );
116     this->visual_screen_frame_left.setPoint(
117         1,
118         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 350 - 16, this->position_y + 50 - 16)
119     );
120     this->visual_screen_frame_left.setPoint(
121         2,
122         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 350 - 16, this->position_y + 350 + 16)
123     );
124     this->visual_screen_frame_left.setPoint(
125         3,
126         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 350, this->position_y + 350)
127     );
128
129     this->visual_screen_frame_left.setFillColor(VISUAL_SCREEN_FRAME_GREY);
130
131     this->visual_screen_frame_left.setOutlineThickness(2);
132     this->visual_screen_frame_left.setOutlineColor(sf::Color(0, 0, 0, 255));
133
134     this->visual_screen_frame_left.move(-2, 0);
135
136
137     // 3. bottom framing
138     this->visual_screen_frame_bottom.setPointCount(n_points);
139
140     this->visual_screen_frame_bottom.setPoint(
141         0,
142         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 350, this->position_y + 350)
143     );
144     this->visual_screen_frame_bottom.setPoint(
145         1,
146         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 350 - 16, this->position_y + 350 + 16)
147     );
148     this->visual_screen_frame_bottom.setPoint(
149         2,
150         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 50 + 16, this->position_y + 350 + 16)
151     );
152     this->visual_screen_frame_bottom.setPoint(
153         3,
154         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 50, this->position_y + 350)
155     );
156
157     this->visual_screen_frame_bottom.setFillColor(VISUAL_SCREEN_FRAME_GREY);
158
159     this->visual_screen_frame_bottom.setOutlineThickness(2);
160     this->visual_screen_frame_bottom.setOutlineColor(sf::Color(0, 0, 0, 255));
161
162     this->visual_screen_frame_bottom.move(0, 2);
163
164
165     // 4. right framing
166     this->visual_screen_frame_right.setPointCount(n_points);
167
168     this->visual_screen_frame_right.setPoint(
169         0,
170         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 50, this->position_y + 350)
171     );
172     this->visual_screen_frame_right.setPoint(
173         1,
174         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 50 + 16, this->position_y + 350 + 16)
175     );
176     this->visual_screen_frame_right.setPoint(
177         2,
178         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 50 + 16, this->position_y + 50 - 16)
179     );
180     this->visual_screen_frame_right.setPoint(
181         3,
182         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 50, this->position_y + 50)
183     );
184
185     this->visual_screen_frame_right.setFillColor(VISUAL_SCREEN_FRAME_GREY);
186
187     this->visual_screen_frame_right.setOutlineThickness(2);
188     this->visual_screen_frame_right.setOutlineColor(sf::Color(0, 0, 0, 255));
189
190     this->visual_screen_frame_right.move(2, 0);
191
192     return;
193 } /* __setUpVisualScreenFrame() */

```

#### 4.2.3.15 draw()

```
void ContextMenu::draw (
    void )
```

Method to draw the hex tile to the render window. To be called once per frame.

```
967 {
968     // 1. menu frame
969     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->menu_frame);
970
971     // 2. visual screen
972     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->visual_screen);
973     this->__drawVisualScreenFrame();
974
975     // 3. console screen
976     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->console_screen);
977     this->__drawConsoleScreenFrame();
978     this->__drawConsoleText();
979
980     this->frame++;
981     return;
982 } /* draw() */
```

#### 4.2.3.16 processEvent()

```
void ContextMenu::processEvent (
    void )
```

Method to processEvent [ContextMenu](#). To be called once per event.

```
862 {
863     if (this->event_ptr->type == sf::Event::KeyPressed) {
864         this->__handleKeyPressEvents();
865     }
866
867     if (this->event_ptr->type == sf::Event::MouseButtonPressed) {
868         this->__handleMouseButtonEvents();
869     }
870
871     return;
872 } /* processEvent() */
```

#### 4.2.3.17 processMessage()

```
void ContextMenu::processMessage (
    void )
```

Method to processMessage [ContextMenu](#). To be called once per message.

```
887 {
888     switch (this->console_state) {
889         case (ConsoleState :: TILE): {
890             // process no tile selected
891             if (not this->message_hub_ptr->isEmpty(NO_TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL)) {
892                 Message no_tile_selected_message = this->message_hub_ptr->receiveMessage(
893                     NO_TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL
894                 );
895
896                 if (no_tile_selected_message.subject == "no tile selected") {
897                     this->__setConsoleState(ConsoleState :: READY);
898
899                     std::cout << "No tile selected message received by " << this <<
900                         std::endl;
901                     this->message_hub_ptr->popMessage(NO_TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL);
902                 }
903             }
904
905             // process tile state
```

```

906         if (not this->message_hub_ptr->isEmpty(TILE_STATE_CHANNEL)) {
907             Message tile_state_message = this->message_hub_ptr->receiveMessage(
908                 TILE_STATE_CHANNEL
909             );
910
911             if (tile_state_message.subject == "tile state") {
912                 this->console_string = tile_state_message.string_payload["console string"];
913
914                 this->console_string_changed = true;
915                 this->console_substring_idx = 0;
916
917                 std::cout << "Tile state message received by " << this << std::endl;
918                 this->message_hub_ptr->popMessage(TILE_STATE_CHANNEL);
919             }
920         }
921
922         // process tile selected (subsequent left clicks causing program to hang)
923         if (not this->message_hub_ptr->isEmpty(TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL)) {
924             this->message_hub_ptr->popMessage(TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL);
925         }
926
927         break;
928     }
929
930     default: {
931         // process tile selected
932         if (not this->message_hub_ptr->isEmpty(TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL)) {
933             Message tile_selected_message = this->message_hub_ptr->receiveMessage(
934                 TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL
935             );
936
937             if (tile_selected_message.subject == "tile selected") {
938                 this->__setConsoleState(ConsoleState :: TILE);
939
940                 std::cout << "Tile selected message received by " << this <<
941                     std::endl;
942                 this->message_hub_ptr->popMessage(TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL);
943             }
944         }
945
946         break;
947     }
948 }
949
950 return;
951 } /* processMessage() */

```

## 4.2.4 Member Data Documentation

### 4.2.4.1 assets\_manager\_ptr

`AssetsManager*` ContextMenu::assets\_manager\_ptr [private]

A pointer to the assets manager.

### 4.2.4.2 console\_screen

`sf::RectangleShape` ContextMenu::console\_screen

The context menu console screen (for animated text output).

#### 4.2.4.3 console\_screen\_frame\_bottom

```
sf::ConvexShape ContextMenu::console_screen_frame_bottom
```

The bottom framing of the console screen.

#### 4.2.4.4 console\_screen\_frame\_left

```
sf::ConvexShape ContextMenu::console_screen_frame_left
```

The left framing of the console screen.

#### 4.2.4.5 console\_screen\_frame\_right

```
sf::ConvexShape ContextMenu::console_screen_frame_right
```

The right framing of the console screen.

#### 4.2.4.6 console\_screen\_frame\_top

```
sf::ConvexShape ContextMenu::console_screen_frame_top
```

The top framing of the console screen.

#### 4.2.4.7 console\_state

```
ConsoleState ContextMenu::console_state
```

The current state of the console screen.

#### 4.2.4.8 console\_string

```
std::string ContextMenu::console_string
```

The string to be printed to the console screen.



#### 4.2.4.9 console\_string\_changed

```
bool ContextMenu::console_string_changed
```

Boolean which indicates if console string just changed.

#### 4.2.4.10 console\_substring\_idx

```
size_t ContextMenu::console_substring_idx
```

The current final index of the console string draw.

#### 4.2.4.11 event\_ptr

```
sf::Event* ContextMenu::event_ptr [private]
```

A pointer to the event class.

#### 4.2.4.12 frame

```
int ContextMenu::frame
```

The current frame of this object.

#### 4.2.4.13 game\_menu\_up

```
bool ContextMenu::game_menu_up
```

Indicates whether or not the game menu is up.

#### 4.2.4.14 menu\_frame

```
sf::RectangleShape ContextMenu::menu_frame
```

The frame of the context menu.

#### 4.2.4.15 message\_hub\_ptr

```
MessageHub* ContextMenu::message_hub_ptr [private]
```

A pointer to the message hub.

#### 4.2.4.16 position\_x

```
double ContextMenu::position_x
```

The position of the object.

#### 4.2.4.17 position\_y

```
double ContextMenu::position_y
```

The position of the object.

#### 4.2.4.18 render\_window\_ptr

```
sf::RenderWindow* ContextMenu::render_window_ptr [private]
```

A pointer to the render window.

#### 4.2.4.19 visual\_screen

```
sf::RectangleShape ContextMenu::visual_screen
```

The context menu screen for visuals.

#### 4.2.4.20 visual\_screen\_frame\_bottom

```
sf::ConvexShape ContextMenu::visual_screen_frame_bottom
```

The bottom framing of the visual screen.

## 4.2.4.21 visual\_screen\_frame\_left

```
sf::ConvexShape ContextMenu::visual_screen_frame_left
```

The left framing of the visual screen.

## 4.2.4.22 visual\_screen\_frame\_right

```
sf::ConvexShape ContextMenu::visual_screen_frame_right
```

The right framing of the visual screen.

## 4.2.4.23 visual\_screen\_frame\_top

```
sf::ConvexShape ContextMenu::visual_screen_frame_top
```

The top framing of the visual screen.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

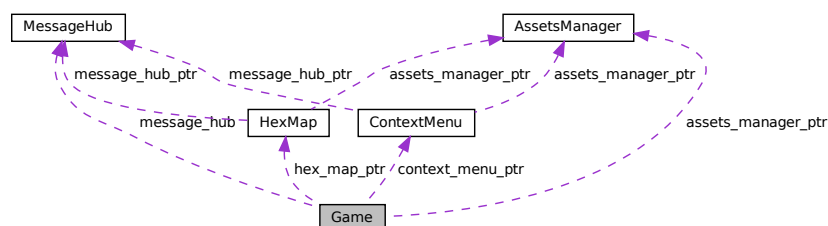
- header/[ContextMenu.h](#)
- source/[ContextMenu.cpp](#)

## 4.3 Game Class Reference

A class which acts as the central class for the game, by containing all other classes and implementing the game loop.

```
#include <Game.h>
```

Collaboration diagram for Game:



## Public Member Functions

- [Game](#) (sf::RenderWindow \*, [AssetsManager](#) \*)  
*Constructor for the [Game](#) class.*
- bool [run](#) (void)  
*Method to run game (defines game loop).*
- [~Game](#) (void)  
*Destructor for the [Game](#) class.*

## Public Attributes

- [GamePhase](#) [game\\_phase](#)  
*The current phase of the game.*
- bool [quit\\_game](#)  
*Boolean indicating whether to quit (true) or create a new [Game](#) instance (false).*
- bool [game\\_loop\\_broken](#)  
*Boolean indicating whether or not the game loop is broken.*
- bool [show\\_frame\\_clock\\_overlay](#)  
*Boolean indicating whether or not to show frame and clock overlay.*
- unsigned long long int [frame](#)  
*The current frame of the game.*
- double [time\\_since\\_start\\_s](#)  
*The time elapsed [s] since the start of the game.*
- int [year](#)  
*Current game year.*
- int [month](#)  
*Current game month.*
- int [population](#)  
*Current population.*
- int [credits](#)  
*Current balance of credits.*
- int [demand\\_MWh](#)  
*Current energy demand [MWh].*
- int [cumulative\\_emissions\\_tonnes](#)  
*Cumulative emissions [tonnes] (1 tonne = 1000 kg).*
- int [turn](#) = 0  
*The current game turn.*
- sf::Clock [clock](#)  
*The game clock.*
- sf::Event [event](#)  
*The game events class.*
- [MessageHub](#) [message\\_hub](#)  
*The message hub (for inter-object message traffic).*
- [HexMap](#) \* [hex\\_map\\_ptr](#)  
*Pointer to the hex map (defines game world).*
- [ContextMenu](#) \* [context\\_menu\\_ptr](#)  
*Pointer to the context menu.*

## Private Member Functions

- void [\\_\\_toggleFrameClockOverlay](#) (void)  
*Helper method to toggle frame clock overlay.*
- void [\\_\\_handleKeyPressEvents](#) (void)  
*Helper method to handle key press events.*
- void [\\_\\_handleMouseButtonEvents](#) (void)  
*Helper method to handle mouse button events.*
- void [\\_\\_processEvent](#) (void)  
*Helper method to process [Game](#). To be called once per event.*
- void [\\_\\_processMessage](#) (void)  
*Helper method to process [Game](#). To be called once per message.*
- void [\\_\\_sendGameStateMessage](#) (void)  
*Helper method to format and send a game state message.*
- void [\\_\\_insufficientCreditsAlarm](#) (void)  
*Helper method to sound and display and insufficient credits alarm.*
- void [\\_\\_drawFrameClockOverlay](#) (void)  
*Helper method to draw frame clock overlay.*
- void [\\_\\_drawHUD](#) (void)  
*Helper method to heads-up display (HUD).*
- void [\\_\\_draw](#) (void)  
*Helper method to draw game to the render window. To be called once per frame.*

## Private Attributes

- sf::RenderWindow \* [render\\_window\\_ptr](#)  
*A pointer to the render window.*
- [AssetsManager](#) \* [assets\\_manager\\_ptr](#)  
*A pointer to the assets manager.*

### 4.3.1 Detailed Description

A class which acts as the central class for the game, by containing all other classes and implementing the game loop.

### 4.3.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 4.3.2.1 Game()

```
Game::Game (
    sf::RenderWindow * render_window_ptr,
    AssetsManager * assets_manager_ptr )
```

Constructor for the [Game](#) class.

```
662 {
663     // 1. set attributes
664
665     // 1.1. private
666     this->render_window_ptr = render_window_ptr;
667
668     this->assets_manager_ptr = assets_manager_ptr;
669
670     // 1.2. public
671     this->game_phase = GamePhase :: BUILD_SETTLEMENT;
672
673     this->quit_game = false;
674     this->game_loop_broken = false;
675     this->show_frame_clock_overlay = false;
676
677     this->frame = 0;
678     this->time_since_start_s = 0;
679
680     double seconds_since_epoch = time(NULL);
681     double years_since_epoch = seconds_since_epoch / SECONDS_PER_YEAR;
682
683     this->year = 1970 + (int)years_since_epoch;
684     this->month = (years_since_epoch - (int)years_since_epoch) * 12 + 1;
685
686     this->population = 0;
687     this->credits = 500;
688     this->demand_MWh = 0;
689     this->cumulative_emissions_tonnes = 0;
690
691     this->hex_map_ptr = new HexMap(
692         6,
693         &(this->event),
694         this->render_window_ptr,
695         this->assets_manager_ptr,
696         &(this->message_hub)
697     );
698
699     this->context_menu_ptr = new ContextMenu(
700         &(this->event),
701         this->render_window_ptr,
702         this->assets_manager_ptr,
703         &(this->message_hub)
704     );
705
706     // 2. add message channel(s)
707     this->message_hub.addChannel(GAME_CHANNEL);
708     this->message_hub.addChannel(GAME_STATE_CHANNEL);
709
710     std::cout << "Game constructed at " << this << std::endl;
711
712     return;
713 } /* Game() */
```

### 4.3.2.2 ~Game()

```
Game::~~Game (
    void )
```

Destructor for the [Game](#) class.

```
790 {
791     // 1. clean up attributes
792     delete this->hex_map_ptr;
793     delete this->context_menu_ptr;
794
795     std::cout << "Game at " << this << " destroyed" << std::endl;
796
797     return;
798 } /* ~Game() */
```

### 4.3.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 4.3.3.1 `__draw()`

```
void Game::__draw (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to draw game to the render window. To be called once per frame.

```
629 {
630     this->__drawHUD();
631
632     if (this->show_frame_clock_overlay) {
633         this->__drawFrameClockOverlay();
634     }
635
636     return;
637 } /* draw() */
```

#### 4.3.3.2 `__drawFrameClockOverlay()`

```
void Game::__drawFrameClockOverlay (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to draw frame clock overlay.

```
455 {
456     std::string frame_clock_string = "FRAME: ";
457     frame_clock_string += std::to_string(this->frame);
458     frame_clock_string += "\nTIME SINCE START [s]: ";
459     frame_clock_string += std::to_string(this->time_since_start_s);
460
461     sf::Text frame_clock_text(
462         frame_clock_string,
463         *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getFont("DroidSansMono")),
464         16
465     );
466
467     sf::RectangleShape frame_clock_backing(
468         sf::Vector2f(
469             1.02 * frame_clock_text.getLocalBounds().width,
470             1.20 * frame_clock_text.getLocalBounds().height
471         )
472     );
473     frame_clock_backing.setFillColor(sf::Color(0, 0, 0, 255));
474
475     this->render_window_ptr->draw(frame_clock_backing);
476     this->render_window_ptr->draw(frame_clock_text);
477
478     return;
479 } /* __drawFrameClockOverlay() */
```

### 4.3.3.3 \_\_drawHUD()

```
void Game::__drawHUD (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to heads-up display (HUD).

```
494 {
495     // 1. first line (top)
496     std::string HUD_string = "YEAR: ";
497     HUD_string += std::to_string(this->year);
498
499     HUD_string += "    MONTH: ";
500     HUD_string += std::to_string(this->month);
501
502     HUD_string += "    POPULATION: ";
503     HUD_string += std::to_string(this->population);
504
505     HUD_string += "    CREDITS: ";
506     HUD_string += std::to_string(this->credits);
507     HUD_string += " K";
508
509     HUD_string += "    CURRENT DEMAND: ";
510     HUD_string += std::to_string(this->demand_MWh);
511     HUD_string += " MWh";
512
513     sf::Text HUD_text(
514         HUD_string,
515         *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getFont("Glass_TTY_VT220")),
516         16
517     );
518
519     HUD_text.setPosition(
520         (800 - HUD_text.getLocalBounds().width) / 2,
521         8
522     );
523
524     HUD_text.setFillColor(MONOCROME_TEXT_GREEN);
525
526     this->render_window_ptr->draw(HUD_text);
527
528
529     // 2. second line (top)
530     HUD_string = "CUMULATIVE EMISSIONS: ";
531     HUD_string += std::to_string(this->cumulative_emissions_tonnes);
532     HUD_string += " tonnes (CO2e)";
533
534     HUD_string += "    LIFETIME LIMIT: ";
535     HUD_string += std::to_string(EMISSIONS_LIFETIME_LIMIT_TONNES);
536     HUD_string += " tonnes (CO2e)";
537
538     HUD_text.setString(HUD_string);
539
540     HUD_text.setPosition(
541         (800 - HUD_text.getLocalBounds().width) / 2,
542         35
543     );
544
545     this->render_window_ptr->draw(HUD_text);
546
547
548     // 3. third line (bottom)
549     HUD_string = "GAME PHASE: ";
550
551     switch (this->game_phase) {
552         case (GamePhase :: BUILD_SETTLEMENT): {
553             HUD_string += "BUILD SETTLEMENT";
554
555             break;
556         }
557
558         case (GamePhase :: SYSTEM_MANAGEMENT): {
559             HUD_string += "SYSTEM MANAGEMENT";
560
561             break;
562         }
563
564         case (GamePhase :: LOSS_EMISSIONS): {
565             HUD_string += "LOSS (EMISSIONS)";
566
567             break;
568         }
569     }
570 }
571
```



```

572
573     case (GamePhase :: LOSS_DEMAND): {
574         HUD_string += "LOSS (DEMAND)";
575
576         break;
577     }
578
579
580     case (GamePhase :: LOSS_CREDITS): {
581         HUD_string += "LOSS (CREDITS)";
582
583         break;
584     }
585
586
587     case (GamePhase :: VICTORY): {
588         HUD_string += "VICTORY";
589
590         break;
591     }
592
593
594     default: {
595         HUD_string += "???";
596
597         break;
598     }
599 }
600
601 HUD_string += "    TURN: ";
602 HUD_string += std::to_string(this->turn);
603
604 HUD_text.setString(HUD_string);
605
606 HUD_text.setPosition(
607     (800 - HUD_text.getLocalBounds().width) / 2,
608     GAME_HEIGHT - 35
609 );
610
611 this->render_window_ptr->draw(HUD_text);
612
613 return;
614 } /* __drawHUD() */

```

#### 4.3.3.4 \_\_handleKeyPressEvents()

```

void Game::__handleKeyPressEvents (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to handle key press events.

```

59 {
60     switch (this->event.key.code) {
61         case (sf::Keyboard::Tilde): {
62             this->__toggleFrameClockOverlay();
63
64             break;
65         }
66
67
68         case (sf::Keyboard::Tab): {
69             this->hex_map_ptr->toggleResourceOverlay();
70
71             break;
72         }
73
74
75         default: {
76             // do nothing!
77
78             break;
79         }
80     }
81
82     return;
83 } /* __handleKeyPressEvents() */

```

#### 4.3.3.5 \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents()

```
void Game::__handleMouseButtonEvents (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to handle mouse button events.

```
98 {
99     switch (this->event.mouseButton.button) {
100         case (sf::Mouse::Left): {
101             //...
102
103             break;
104         }
105
106         case (sf::Mouse::Right): {
107             //...
108
109             break;
110         }
111
112         default: {
113             // do nothing!
114
115             break;
116         }
117     }
118 }
119
120
121 return;
122 } /* __handleMouseButtonEvents() */
```

#### 4.3.3.6 \_\_insufficientCreditsAlarm()

```
void Game::__insufficientCreditsAlarm (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to sound and display and insufficient credits alarm.

```
354 {
355     // 1. sound buzzer
356     this->assets_manager_ptr->getSound("insufficient credits")->play();
357
358     // 2. construct alarm text and backing rectangle
359     sf::Text insufficient_credits_text(
360         "INSUFFICIENT CREDITS",
361         (*this->assets_manager_ptr->getFont("DroidSansMono")),
362         32
363     );
364
365     insufficient_credits_text.setOrigin(
366         insufficient_credits_text.getLocalBounds().width / 2,
367         insufficient_credits_text.getLocalBounds().height / 2
368     );
369
370     insufficient_credits_text.setPosition(400, GAME_HEIGHT / 2);
371
372     sf::RectangleShape backing_rectangle(
373         sf::Vector2f(
374             1.1 * insufficient_credits_text.getLocalBounds().width,
375             1.5 * insufficient_credits_text.getLocalBounds().height
376         )
377     );
378
379     backing_rectangle.setFill-color(RESOURCE_CHIP_GREY);
380
381     backing_rectangle.setOrigin(
382         backing_rectangle.getLocalBounds().width / 2,
383         backing_rectangle.getLocalBounds().height / 2
384     );
385
386     backing_rectangle.setPosition(400, (GAME_HEIGHT / 2) + 8);
387
388     // 3. display loop (blocking ~3 seconds)
389     bool red_flag = true;
390     int alarm_frame = 0;
```

```

391     double time_since_alarm_s = 0;
392
393     sf::Clock alarm_clock;
394
395     while (alarm_frame < 2.5 * FRAMES_PER_SECOND) {
396
397         time_since_alarm_s = alarm_clock.getElapsedTime().asSeconds();
398
399         if (time_since_alarm_s >= (alarm_frame + 1) * SECONDS_PER_FRAME) {
400             while (this->render_window_ptr->pollEvent(this->event)) {
401                 // do nothing!
402             }
403
404             this->render_window_ptr->clear();
405
406             this->hex_map_ptr->draw();
407             this->context_menu_ptr->draw();
408             this->__draw();
409
410             if (alarm_frame % (FRAMES_PER_SECOND / 3) == 0) {
411                 if (red_flag) {
412                     red_flag = false;
413                 }
414
415                 else {
416                     red_flag = true;
417                 }
418             }
419
420             if (red_flag) {
421                 insufficient_credits_text.setFillColor(MONOCHROME_TEXT_RED);
422             }
423
424             else {
425                 insufficient_credits_text.setFillColor(sf::Color(255, 255, 255));
426             }
427
428             this->render_window_ptr->draw(backing_rectangle);
429             this->render_window_ptr->draw(insufficient_credits_text);
430
431             this->render_window_ptr->display();
432
433             alarm_frame++;
434             this->frame++;
435         }
436     }
437 }
438
439 return;
440 } /* __insufficientCreditsAlarm( */

```

#### 4.3.3.7 \_\_processEvent()

```

void Game::__processEvent (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to process `Game`. To be called once per event.

```

138 {
139     if (this->event.type == sf::Event::Closed) {
140         this->quit_game = true;
141         this->game_loop_broken = true;
142     }
143
144     if (this->event.type == sf::Event::KeyPressed) {
145         this->__handleKeyPressEvents();
146     }
147
148     if (this->event.type == sf::Event::MouseButtonPressed) {
149         this->__handleMouseButtonEvents();
150     }
151
152     return;
153 } /* __processEvent() */

```

#### 4.3.3.8 \_\_processMessage()

```
void Game::__processMessage (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to process [Game](#). To be called once per message.

```
251 {
252     if (not this->message_hub.isEmpty(GAME_CHANNEL)) {
253         Message game_channel_message = this->message_hub.receiveMessage(GAME_CHANNEL);
254
255         if (game_channel_message.subject == "quit game") {
256             this->quit_game = true;
257             this->game_loop_broken = true;
258
259             std::cout << "Quit game message received by " << this << std::endl;
260             this->message_hub.popMessage(GAME_CHANNEL);
261         }
262
263         if (game_channel_message.subject == "restart game") {
264             this->game_loop_broken = true;
265
266             std::cout << "Restart game message received by " << this << std::endl;
267             this->message_hub.popMessage(GAME_CHANNEL);
268         }
269
270         if (game_channel_message.subject == "state request") {
271             std::cout << "Game state request message received by " << this << std::endl;
272
273             this->__sendGameStateMessage();
274             this->message_hub.popMessage(GAME_CHANNEL);
275         }
276
277         if (game_channel_message.subject == "credits spent") {
278             this->credits -= game_channel_message.int_payload["credits spent"];
279
280             std::cout << "Credits spent message (" <<
281                 game_channel_message.int_payload["credits spent"] << ") received by "
282                 << this << std::endl;
283
284             std::cout << "Current credits (Game): " << this->credits << " K" <<
285                 std::endl;
286
287             this->message_hub.popMessage(GAME_CHANNEL);
288         }
289
290         if (game_channel_message.subject == "insufficient credits") {
291             std::cout << "Insufficient credits message received by " << this <<
292                 std::endl;
293
294             this->__insufficientCreditsAlarm();
295
296             this->message_hub.popMessage(GAME_CHANNEL);
297         }
298
299         if (game_channel_message.subject == "update game phase") {
300             std::cout << "Update game phase message received by " << this << std::endl;
301
302             if (
303                 game_channel_message.string_payload["game phase"] == "system management"
304             ) {
305                 this->game_phase = GamePhase :: SYSTEM_MANAGEMENT;
306                 this->population = STARTING_POPULATION;
307                 this->turn++;
308             }
309
310             else if (
311                 game_channel_message.string_payload["game phase"] == "loss emissions"
312             ) {
313                 this->game_phase = GamePhase :: LOSS_EMISSIONS;
314             }
315
316             else if (
317                 game_channel_message.string_payload["game phase"] == "loss demand"
318             ) {
319                 this->game_phase = GamePhase :: LOSS_DEMAND;
320             }
321
322             else if (
323                 game_channel_message.string_payload["game phase"] == "loss credits"
324             ) {
325                 this->game_phase = GamePhase :: LOSS_CREDITS;
326             }
327
328             else if (
```

```

329         game_channel_message.string_payload["game phase"] == "victory"
330     ) {
331         this->game_phase = GamePhase :: VICTORY;
332     }
333
334     this->message_hub.popMessage(GAME_CHANNEL);
335 }
336 }
337
338 return;
339 } /* __processMessage() */

```

#### 4.3.3.9 \_\_sendGameStateMessage()

```

void Game::__sendGameStateMessage (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to format and send a game state message.

```

168 {
169     Message game_state_message;
170
171     game_state_message.channel = GAME_STATE_CHANNEL;
172     game_state_message.subject = "game state";
173
174     game_state_message.int_payload["year"] = this->year;
175     game_state_message.int_payload["month"] = this->month;
176     game_state_message.int_payload["population"] = this->population;
177     game_state_message.int_payload["credits"] = this->credits;
178     game_state_message.int_payload["demand_MWh"] = this->demand_MWh;
179     game_state_message.int_payload["cumulative_emissions_tonnes"] =
180         this->cumulative_emissions_tonnes;
181
182     switch (this->game_phase) {
183     case (GamePhase :: BUILD_SETTLEMENT): {
184         game_state_message.string_payload["game phase"] = "build settlement";
185         break;
186     }
187
188
189
190     case (GamePhase :: SYSTEM_MANAGEMENT): {
191         game_state_message.string_payload["game phase"] = "system management";
192         break;
193     }
194
195
196
197     case (GamePhase :: LOSS_EMISSIONS): {
198         game_state_message.string_payload["game phase"] = "loss emissions";
199         break;
200     }
201
202
203
204     case (GamePhase :: LOSS_DEMAND): {
205         game_state_message.string_payload["game phase"] = "loss demand";
206         break;
207     }
208
209
210
211     case (GamePhase :: LOSS_CREDITS): {
212         game_state_message.string_payload["game phase"] = "loss credits";
213         break;
214     }
215
216
217
218     case (GamePhase :: VICTORY): {
219         game_state_message.string_payload["game phase"] = "victory";
220         break;
221     }
222
223
224
225     default: {
226         // do nothing!
227

```

```

228         break;
229     }
230 }
231
232 this->message_hub.sendMessage(game_state_message);
233
234 std::cout << "Game state message sent by " << this << std::endl;
235 return;
236 } /* __sendGameStateMessage() */

```

#### 4.3.3.10 \_\_toggleFrameClockOverlay()

```

void Game::__toggleFrameClockOverlay (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to toggle frame clock overlay.

```

34 {
35     if (this->show_frame_clock_overlay) {
36         this->show_frame_clock_overlay = false;
37     }
38
39     else {
40         this->show_frame_clock_overlay = true;
41     }
42
43     return;
44 } /* __toggleFrameClockOverlay() */

```

#### 4.3.3.11 run()

```

bool Game::run (
    void )

```

Method to run game (defines game loop).

#### Returns

Boolean indicating whether to quit (true) or create a new [Game](#) instance (false).

```

731 {
732     // 1. play brand animation
733     //...
734
735     // 2. show splash screen
736     //...
737
738     // 3. start game loop
739     while (not this->game_loop_broken) {
740         this->time_since_start_s = this->clock.getElapsedTime().asSeconds();
741
742         if (this->time_since_start_s >= (this->frame + 1) * SECONDS_PER_FRAME) {
743             // 6.1. process events
744             while (this->render_window_ptr->pollEvent(this->event)) {
745                 this->hex_map_ptr->processEvent();
746                 this->context_menu_ptr->processEvent();
747                 this->__processEvent();
748             }
749
750             // 6.2. process messages
751             while (this->message_hub.hasTraffic()) {
752                 this->hex_map_ptr->processMessage();
753                 this->context_menu_ptr->processMessage();
754                 this->__processMessage();
755             }
756         }
757     }
758 }

```

```
759         // 6.3. draw frame
760         this->render_window_ptr->clear();
761
762         this->hex_map_ptr->draw();
763         this->context_menu_ptr->draw();
764         this->__draw();
765
766         this->render_window_ptr->display();
767
768
769         // 6.4. increment frame
770         this->frame++;
771     }
772 }
773
774 return this->quit_game;
775 } /* run() */
```

## 4.3.4 Member Data Documentation

### 4.3.4.1 assets\_manager\_ptr

`AssetsManager*` Game::assets\_manager\_ptr [private]

A pointer to the assets manager.

### 4.3.4.2 clock

`sf::Clock` Game::clock

The game clock.

### 4.3.4.3 context\_menu\_ptr

`ContextMenu*` Game::context\_menu\_ptr

Pointer to the context menu.

### 4.3.4.4 credits

`int` Game::credits

Current balance of credits.

#### 4.3.4.5 cumulative\_emissions\_tonnes

```
int Game::cumulative_emissions_tonnes
```

Cumulative emissions [tonnes] (1 tonne = 1000 kg).

#### 4.3.4.6 demand\_MWh

```
int Game::demand_MWh
```

Current energy demand [MWh].

#### 4.3.4.7 event

```
sf::Event Game::event
```

The game events class.

#### 4.3.4.8 frame

```
unsigned long long int Game::frame
```

The current frame of the game.

#### 4.3.4.9 game\_loop\_broken

```
bool Game::game_loop_broken
```

Boolean indicating whether or not the game loop is broken.

#### 4.3.4.10 game\_phase

```
GamePhase Game::game_phase
```

The current phase of the game.



#### 4.3.4.11 hex\_map\_ptr

```
HexMap* Game::hex_map_ptr
```

Pointer to the hex map (defines game world).

#### 4.3.4.12 message\_hub

```
MessageHub Game::message_hub
```

The message hub (for inter-object message traffic).

#### 4.3.4.13 month

```
int Game::month
```

Current game month.

#### 4.3.4.14 population

```
int Game::population
```

Current population.

#### 4.3.4.15 quit\_game

```
bool Game::quit_game
```

Boolean indicating whether to quit (true) or create a new [Game](#) instance (false).

#### 4.3.4.16 render\_window\_ptr

```
sf::RenderWindow* Game::render_window_ptr [private]
```

A pointer to the render window.

#### 4.3.4.17 show\_frame\_clock\_overlay

```
bool Game::show_frame_clock_overlay
```

Boolean indicating whether or not to show frame and clock overlay.

#### 4.3.4.18 time\_since\_start\_s

```
double Game::time_since_start_s
```

The time elapsed [s] since the start of the game.

#### 4.3.4.19 turn

```
int Game::turn = 0
```

The current game turn.

#### 4.3.4.20 year

```
int Game::year
```

Current game year.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

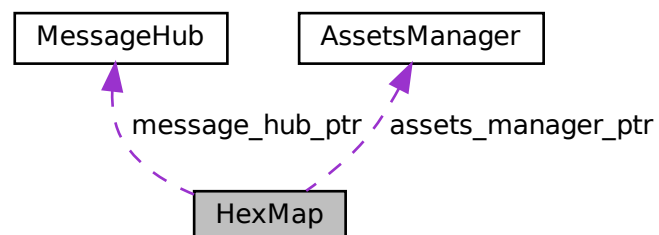
- header/[Game.h](#)
- source/[Game.cpp](#)

## 4.4 HexMap Class Reference

A class which defines a hex map of hex tiles.

```
#include <HexMap.h>
```

Collaboration diagram for HexMap:



## Public Member Functions

- [HexMap](#) (int, sf::Event \*, sf::RenderWindow \*, [AssetsManager](#) \*, [MessageHub](#) \*)  
*Constructor (intended) for the [HexMap](#) class.*
- void [assess](#) (void)  
*Method to assess the resource of the selected tile.*
- void [reroll](#) (void)  
*Method to re-roll the hex map.*
- void [toggleResourceOverlay](#) (void)  
*Method to toggle the hex map resource overlay.*
- void [processEvent](#) (void)  
*Method to process [HexMap](#). To be called once per event.*
- void [processMessage](#) (void)  
*Method to process [HexMap](#). To be called once per message.*
- void [draw](#) (void)  
*Method to draw the hex map to the render window. To be called once per frame.*
- void [clear](#) (void)  
*Method to clear the hex map.*
- [~HexMap](#) (void)  
*Destructor for the [HexMap](#) class.*

## Public Attributes

- bool [show\\_resource](#)  
*A boolean which indicates whether or not to show resource value.*
- bool [tile\\_selected](#)  
*A boolean which indicates if a tile is currently selected.*
- int [n\\_layers](#)  
*The number of layers in the hex map.*
- int [n\\_tiles](#)  
*The number of tiles in the hex map.*
- int [frame](#)  
*The current frame of this object.*
- double [position\\_x](#)  
*The x position of the hex map's origin (i.e. central) tile.*
- double [position\\_y](#)  
*The y position of the hex map's origin (i.e. central) tile.*
- sf::RectangleShape [glass\\_screen](#)  
*To give the effect of an old glass screen over the hex map.*
- std::vector< double > [tile\\_position\\_x\\_vec](#)  
*A vector of tile x positions.*
- std::vector< double > [tile\\_position\\_y\\_vec](#)  
*A vector of tile y position.*
- std::vector< [HexTile](#) \* > [border\\_tiles\\_vec](#)  
*A vector of pointers to the border tiles.*
- std::map< double, std::map< double, [HexTile](#) \* > > [hex\\_map](#)  
*A position-indexed, nested map of hex tiles.*
- std::vector< [HexTile](#) \* > [hex\\_draw\\_order\\_vec](#)  
*A vector of hex tiles, in drawing order.*

## Private Member Functions

- void [\\_\\_setUpGlassScreen](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up glass screen effect (drawable).*
- void [\\_\\_layTiles](#) (void)  
*Helper method to lay the hex tiles down to generate the game world.*
- void [\\_\\_buildDrawOrderVector](#) (void)  
*Helper method to build tile drawing order vector.*
- std::vector< double > [\\_\\_getNoise](#) (int, int=128)  
*Helper method to generate a vector of noise, with values mapped to the closed interval [0, 1]. Applies a random cosine series approach.*
- void [\\_\\_procedurallyGenerateTileTypes](#) (void)  
*Helper method to procedurally generate tile types and set tiles accordingly.*
- std::vector< double > [\\_\\_getValidMapIndexPositions](#) (double, double)  
*Helper method to translate given position into valid index position for a.*
- std::vector< [HexTile](#) \* > [\\_\\_getNeighboursVector](#) ([HexTile](#) \*)  
*Helper method to assemble a vector pointers to all neighbours of the given tile.*
- [TileType](#) [\\_\\_getMajorityTileType](#) ([HexTile](#) \*)  
*Function to return majority tile type of a tile and its neighbours. If no clear majority, simply returns the type of the given tile.*
- void [\\_\\_smoothTileTypes](#) (void)  
*Helper method to smooth tile types using a majority rules approach.*
- bool [\\_\\_isLakeTouchingOcean](#) ([HexTile](#) \*)
- void [\\_\\_enforceOceanContinuity](#) (void)  
*Helper method to scan tiles and enforce ocean continuity. That is to say, if a lake tile is found to be in contact with an ocean tile, then it becomes ocean.*
- void [\\_\\_procedurallyGenerateTileResources](#) (void)  
*Helper method to procedurally generate tile resources and set tiles accordingly.*
- void [\\_\\_assembleHexMap](#) (void)  
*Helper method to assemble the hex map.*
- [HexTile](#) \* [\\_\\_getSelectedTile](#) (void)  
*Helper method to get pointer to selected tile.*
- void [\\_\\_handleKeyPressEvents](#) (void)  
*Helper method to handle key press events.*
- void [\\_\\_handleMouseButtonEvents](#) (void)  
*Helper method to handle mouse button events.*
- void [\\_\\_sendNoTileSelectedMessage](#) (void)  
*Helper method to format and send message on no tile selected.*
- void [\\_\\_assessNeighbours](#) ([HexTile](#) \*)  
*Helper method to assess all neighbours of the given tile.*

## Private Attributes

- sf::Event \* [event\\_ptr](#)  
*A pointer to the event class.*
- sf::RenderWindow \* [render\\_window\\_ptr](#)  
*A pointer to the render window.*
- [AssetsManager](#) \* [assets\\_manager\\_ptr](#)  
*A pointer to the assets manager.*
- [MessageHub](#) \* [message\\_hub\\_ptr](#)  
*A pointer to the message hub.*

### 4.4.1 Detailed Description

A class which defines a hex map of hex tiles.

### 4.4.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 4.4.2.1 HexMap()

```
HexMap::HexMap (
    int n_layers,
    sf::Event * event_ptr,
    sf::RenderWindow * render_window_ptr,
    AssetsManager * assets_manager_ptr,
    MessageHub * message_hub_ptr )
```

Constructor (intended) for the [HexMap](#) class.

#### Parameters

<i>n_layers</i>	The number of layers in the <a href="#">HexMap</a> .
<i>event_ptr</i>	Pointer to the event class.
<i>render_window_ptr</i>	Pointer to the render window.
<i>assets_manager_ptr</i>	Pointer to the assets manager.
<i>message_hub_ptr</i>	Pointer to the message hub.

```
1082 {
1083     // 1. set attributes
1084
1085     // 1.1. private
1086     this->event_ptr = event_ptr;
1087     this->render_window_ptr = render_window_ptr;
1088
1089     this->assets_manager_ptr = assets_manager_ptr;
1090     this->message_hub_ptr = message_hub_ptr;
1091
1092     // 1.2. public
1093     this->show_resource = false;
1094     this->tile_selected = false;
1095
1096     this->frame = 0;
1097
1098     this->n_layers = n_layers;
1099     if (this->n_layers < 0) {
1100         this->n_layers = 0;
1101     }
1102
1103     this->position_x = 400;
1104     this->position_y = 400;
1105
1106     // 2. assemble n layer hex map
1107     this->__assembleHexMap();
1108
1109     // 3. set up and position drawable attributes
1110     this->__setUpGlassScreen();
1111
1112     // 4. add message channel(s)
1113     this->message_hub_ptr->addChannel(TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL);
1114     this->message_hub_ptr->addChannel(NO_TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL);
1115     this->message_hub_ptr->addChannel(TILE_STATE_CHANNEL);
1116     this->message_hub_ptr->addChannel(HEX_MAP_CHANNEL);
1117
1118     std::cout << "HexMap constructed at " << this << std::endl;
1119 }
```

```

1120     return;
1121 }    /* HexMap(), intended */

```

#### 4.4.2.2 ~HexMap()

```

HexMap::~~HexMap (
    void )

```

Destructor for the [HexMap](#) class.

```

1413 {
1414     this->clear();
1415
1416     std::cout << "HexMap at " << this << " destroyed" << std::endl;
1417
1418     return;
1419 }    /* ~HexMap() */

```

### 4.4.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 4.4.3.1 \_\_assembleHexMap()

```

void HexMap::__assembleHexMap (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to assemble the hex map.

```

841 {
842     // 1. seed RNG (using milliseconds since 1 Jan 1970)
843     unsigned long long int milliseconds_since_epoch =
844         std::chrono::duration_cast<std::chrono::milliseconds>(
845             std::chrono::system_clock::now().time_since_epoch()
846         ).count();
847     srand(milliseconds_since_epoch);
848
849     // 2. lay tiles
850     this->__layTiles();
851     this->__buildDrawOrderVector();
852
853     // 3. procedurally generate types
854     this->__procedurallyGenerateTileTypes();
855
856     // 4. procedurally generate resources
857     this->__procedurallyGenerateTileResources();
858
859     return;
860 }    /* __assembleHexMap() */

```

#### 4.4.3.2 \_\_assessNeighbours()

```

void HexMap::__assessNeighbours (
    HexTile * hex_ptr ) [private]

```

Helper method to assess all neighbours of the given tile.

## Parameters

<i>Pointer</i>	to the tile whose neighbours are to be assessed.
----------------	--

```

1033 {
1034     std::vector<HexTile*> neighbours_vec = this->__getNeighboursVector(hex_ptr);
1035
1036     for (size_t i = 0; i < neighbours_vec.size(); i++) {
1037         neighbours_vec[i]->assess();
1038     }
1039
1040     return;
1041 } /* __assessNeighbours() */

```

## 4.4.3.3 \_\_buildDrawOrderVector()

```

void HexMap::__buildDrawOrderVector (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to build tile drawing order vector.

```

239 {
240     // 1. build temp list of tiles
241     std::list<HexTile*> temp_list;
242
243     std::map<double, std::map<double, HexTile*>>::iterator hex_map_iter_x;
244     std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_y;
245     for (
246         hex_map_iter_x = this->hex_map.begin();
247         hex_map_iter_x != this->hex_map.end();
248         hex_map_iter_x++
249     ) {
250         for (
251             hex_map_iter_y = hex_map_iter_x->second.begin();
252             hex_map_iter_y != hex_map_iter_x->second.end();
253             hex_map_iter_y++
254         ) {
255             temp_list.push_back(hex_map_iter_y->second);
256         }
257     }
258
259     // 2. move elements from temp list to drawing order vector
260     double min_position_y = 0;
261     std::list<HexTile*>::iterator list_iter;
262
263     while (not temp_list.empty()) {
264         // 2.1. determine min y position
265         min_position_y = std::numeric_limits<double>::infinity();
266
267         for (
268             list_iter = temp_list.begin();
269             list_iter != temp_list.end();
270             list_iter++
271         ) {
272             if ((*list_iter)->position_y < min_position_y) {
273                 min_position_y = (*list_iter)->position_y;
274             }
275         }
276
277         // 2.2 move min y list elements to drawing order vec
278         list_iter = temp_list.begin();
279         while (list_iter != temp_list.end()) {
280             if ((*list_iter)->position_y == min_position_y) {
281                 this->hex_draw_order_vec.push_back((*list_iter));
282                 list_iter = temp_list.erase(list_iter);
283             }
284             else {
285                 list_iter++;
286             }
287         }
288     }
289
290     return;
291 } /* __buildDrawOrderVector() */

```

#### 4.4.3.4 \_\_enforceOceanContinuity()

```
void HexMap::__enforceOceanContinuity (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to scan tiles and enforce ocean continuity. That is to say, if a lake tile is found to be in contact with an ocean tile, then it becomes ocean.

```
752 {
753     std::cout << "enforcing ocean continuity ..." << std::endl;
754
755     bool tile_changed = false;
756
757     // 1. scan tiles and enforce (where appropriate)
758     std::map<double, std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_x;
759     std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_y;
760     HexTile* hex_ptr;
761     for (
762         hex_map_iter_x = this->hex_map.begin();
763         hex_map_iter_x != this->hex_map.end();
764         hex_map_iter_x++
765     ) {
766         for (
767             hex_map_iter_y = hex_map_iter_x->second.begin();
768             hex_map_iter_y != hex_map_iter_x->second.end();
769             hex_map_iter_y++
770         ) {
771             hex_ptr = hex_map_iter_y->second;
772
773             if (this->__isLakeTouchingOcean(hex_ptr)) {
774                 hex_ptr->setTileType(TileType :: OCEAN);
775                 tile_changed = true;
776             }
777         }
778     }
779
780     if (tile_changed) {
781         this->__enforceOceanContinuity();
782     }
783     else {
784         return;
785     }
786 } /* __enforceOceanContinuity() */
```

#### 4.4.3.5 \_\_getMajorityTileType()

```
TileType HexMap::__getMajorityTileType (
    HexTile * hex_ptr ) [private]
```

Function to return majority tile type of a tile and its neighbours. If no clear majority, simply returns the type of the given tile.

##### Parameters

<i>hex_ptr</i>	Pointer to the given tile.
----------------	----------------------------

##### Returns

The majority tile type of the tile and its neighbours. If no clear majority type, then the type of the given tile is simply returned.

```
608 {
609     // 1. init type count map
610     std::map<TileType, int> type_count_map;
611     type_count_map[hex_ptr->tile_type] = 1;
612
613     // 2. survey neighbours, count type instances
```



```

614     std::vector<HexTile*> neighbours_vec = this->__getNeighboursVector(hex_ptr);
615
616     for (size_t i = 0; i < neighbours_vec.size(); i++) {
617         if (type_count_map.count(neighbours_vec[i]->tile_type) <= 0) {
618             type_count_map[neighbours_vec[i]->tile_type] = 1;
619         }
620         else {
621             type_count_map[neighbours_vec[i]->tile_type] += 1;
622         }
623     }
624
625     // 3. find majority tile type
626     int max_count = -1 * std::numeric_limits<int>::infinity();
627     TileType majority_tile_type = hex_ptr->tile_type;
628
629     std::map<TileType, int>::iterator map_iter;
630     for (
631         map_iter = type_count_map.begin();
632         map_iter != type_count_map.end();
633         map_iter++
634     ){
635         if (map_iter->second > max_count) {
636             max_count = map_iter->second;
637             majority_tile_type = map_iter->first;
638         }
639     }
640
641     // 4. detect ties
642     for (
643         map_iter = type_count_map.begin();
644         map_iter != type_count_map.end();
645         map_iter++
646     ){
647         if (
648             map_iter->second == max_count and
649             map_iter->first != majority_tile_type
650         ) {
651             majority_tile_type = hex_ptr->tile_type;
652             break;
653         }
654     }
655
656     return majority_tile_type;
657 } /* __getMajorityTileType() */

```

#### 4.4.3.6 \_\_getNeighboursVector()

```

std::vector< HexTile * > HexMap::__getNeighboursVector (
    HexTile * hex_ptr ) [private]

```

Helper method to assemble a vector pointers to all neighbours of the given tile.

##### Parameters

<i>hex_ptr</i>	A pointer to the given tile.
----------------	------------------------------

##### Returns

A vector of pointers to all neighbours of the given tile.

```

550 {
551     std::vector<HexTile*> neighbours_vec;
552
553     // 1. build potential neighbour positions
554     std::vector<double> potential_neighbour_x_vec(6, 0);
555     std::vector<double> potential_neighbour_y_vec(6, 0);
556
557     for (int i = 0; i < 6; i++) {
558         potential_neighbour_x_vec[i] = hex_ptr->position_x +
559             2 * hex_ptr->minor_radius * cos((60 * i) * (M_PI / 180));
560
561         potential_neighbour_y_vec[i] = hex_ptr->position_y +

```

```

562         2 * hex_ptr->minor_radius * sin((60 * i) * (M_PI / 180));
563     }
564
565     // 2. populate neighbours vector
566     std::vector<double> map_index_positions;
567     double potential_x = 0;
568     double potential_y = 0;
569
570     for (int i = 0; i < 6; i++) {
571         potential_x = potential_neighbour_x_vec[i];
572         potential_y = potential_neighbour_y_vec[i];
573
574         map_index_positions = this->__getValidMapIndexPositions(
575             potential_x,
576             potential_y
577         );
578
579         if (not (map_index_positions[0] == -1)) {
580             neighbours_vec.push_back(
581                 this->hex_map[map_index_positions[0]][map_index_positions[1]]
582             );
583         }
584     }
585
586     return neighbours_vec;
587 } /* __getNeighbourVector() */

```

#### 4.4.3.7 \_\_getNoise()

```

std::vector< double > HexMap::__getNoise (
    int n_elements,
    int n_components = 128 ) [private]

```

Helper method to generate a vector of noise, with values mapped to the closed interval [0, 1]. Applies a random cosine series approach.

##### Parameters

<i>n_elements</i>	The number of elements in the generated noise vector.
<i>n_components</i>	The number of components to use in the random cosine series. Defaults to 64.

##### Returns

A vector of noise, with values mapped to the closed interval [0, 1].

```

315 {
316     // 1. generate random amplitude, wave number, direction, and phase vectors
317     std::vector<double> random_amplitude_vec(n_components, 0);
318     std::vector<double> random_wave_number_vec(n_components, 0);
319     std::vector<double> random_frequency_vec(n_components, 0);
320     std::vector<double> random_direction_vec(n_components, 0);
321     std::vector<double> random_phase_vec(n_components, 0);
322
323     for (int i = 0; i < n_components; i++) {
324         random_amplitude_vec[i] = 10 * ((double)rand() / RAND_MAX);
325
326         random_wave_number_vec[i] = 2 * M_PI * ((double)rand() / RAND_MAX);
327
328         random_frequency_vec[i] = ((double)rand() / RAND_MAX);
329
330         random_direction_vec[i] = 2 * M_PI * ((double)rand() / RAND_MAX);
331
332         random_phase_vec[i] = 2 * M_PI * ((double)rand() / RAND_MAX);
333     }
334
335     // 2. generate noise vec
336     double amp = 0;
337     double wave_no = 0;
338     double freq = 0;
339     double dir = 0;

```

```

340     double phase = 0;
341
342     double x = 0;
343     double y = 0;
344     double t = time(NULL);
345
346     double max_noise = -1 * std::numeric_limits<double>::infinity();
347     double min_noise = std::numeric_limits<double>::infinity();
348
349     double noise = 0;
350     std::vector<double> noise_vec(n_elements, 0);
351
352     for (int i = 0; i < n_elements; i++) {
353         x = this->tile_position_x_vec[i] - this->position_x;
354         y = this->tile_position_y_vec[i] - this->position_y;
355
356         for (int j = 0; j < n_components; j++) {
357             amp = random_amplitude_vec[j];
358             wave_no = random_wave_number_vec[j];
359             freq = random_frequency_vec[j];
360             dir = random_direction_vec[j];
361             phase = random_phase_vec[j];
362
363             noise += (amp / (j + 1)) * cos(
364                 wave_no * (j + 1) * (x * sin(dir) + y * cos(dir)) +
365                 2 * M_PI * (j + 1) * freq * t +
366                 phase
367             );
368         }
369
370         noise_vec[i] = noise;
371
372         if (noise > max_noise) {
373             max_noise = noise;
374         }
375
376         else if (noise < min_noise) {
377             min_noise = noise;
378         }
379
380         noise = 0;
381     }
382
383     // 3. normalize noise vec
384     for (int i = 0; i < n_elements; i++) {
385         noise_vec[i] = (noise_vec[i] - min_noise) / (max_noise - min_noise);
386
387         if (noise_vec[i] < 0) {
388             noise_vec[i] = 0;
389         }
390         else if (noise_vec[i] > 1) {
391             noise_vec[i] = 1;
392         }
393     }
394
395     return noise_vec;
396 } /* __getNoise() */

```

#### 4.4.3.8 \_\_getSelectedTile()

```

HexTile * HexMap::__getSelectedTile (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to get pointer to selected tile.

#### Returns

Pointer to selected tile (or NULL if no tile selected).

```

877 {
878     HexTile* selected_tile_ptr = NULL;
879
880     bool break_flag = false;
881     std::map<double, std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_x;
882     std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_y;
883

```

```

884     for (
885         hex_map_iter_x = this->hex_map.begin();
886         hex_map_iter_x != this->hex_map.end();
887         hex_map_iter_x++
888     ) {
889         for (
890             hex_map_iter_y = hex_map_iter_x->second.begin();
891             hex_map_iter_y != hex_map_iter_x->second.end();
892             hex_map_iter_y++
893         ) {
894             if (hex_map_iter_y->second->is_selected) {
895                 selected_tile_ptr = hex_map_iter_y->second;
896                 break_flag = true;
897             }
898
899             if (break_flag) {
900                 break;
901             }
902         }
903
904         if (break_flag) {
905             break;
906         }
907     }
908
909     return selected_tile_ptr;
910 } /* __getSelectedTile() */

```

#### 4.4.3.9 \_\_getValidMapIndexPositions()

```

std::vector< double > HexMap::__getValidMapIndexPositions (
    double potential_x,
    double potential_y ) [private]

```

Helper method to translate given position into valid index position for a.

##### Parameters

<i>potential_x</i>	The potential x position of the tile.
<i>potential_y</i>	The potential y position of the tile.

##### Returns

A vector of positions, either valid for indexing into the hex map, or sentinel values (-1) if invalid.

```

496 {
497     std::vector<double> map_index_positions = {-1, -1};
498
499     std::map<double, std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_x;
500     std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_y;
501     HexTile* hex_ptr;
502
503     double distance = 0;
504
505     for (
506         hex_map_iter_x = this->hex_map.begin();
507         hex_map_iter_x != this->hex_map.end();
508         hex_map_iter_x++
509     ) {
510         for (
511             hex_map_iter_y = hex_map_iter_x->second.begin();
512             hex_map_iter_y != hex_map_iter_x->second.end();
513             hex_map_iter_y++
514         ) {
515             hex_ptr = hex_map_iter_y->second;
516
517             distance = sqrt(

```

```

518             pow(hex_ptr->position_x - potential_x, 2) +
519             pow(hex_ptr->position_y - potential_y, 2)
520         );
521
522         if (distance <= hex_ptr->minor_radius / 4) {
523             map_index_positions = {hex_ptr->position_x, hex_ptr->position_y};
524             return map_index_positions;
525         }
526     }
527 }
528
529 return map_index_positions;
530 } /* __isInHexMap() */

```

#### 4.4.3.10 \_\_handleKeyPressEvents()

```

void HexMap::__handleKeyPressEvents (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to handle key press events.

```

925 {
926     switch (this->event_ptr->key.code) {
927         case (sf::Keyboard::Escape): {
928             this->tile_selected = false;
929         }
930
931
932         default: {
933             // do nothing!
934
935             break;
936         }
937     }
938
939     return;
940 } /* __handleKeyPressEvents() */

```

#### 4.4.3.11 \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents()

```

void HexMap::__handleMouseButtonEvents (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to handle mouse button events.

```

955 {
956     switch (this->event_ptr->mouseButton.button) {
957         case (sf::Mouse::Left): {
958             HexTile* hex_ptr = this->__getSelectedTile();
959
960             if (hex_ptr != NULL) {
961                 this->tile_selected = true;
962             }
963
964             else if (this->tile_selected) {
965                 this->tile_selected = false;
966                 this->__sendNoTileSelectedMessage();
967             }
968
969             break;
970         }
971
972
973         case (sf::Mouse::Right): {
974             if (this->tile_selected) {
975                 this->tile_selected = false;
976                 this->__sendNoTileSelectedMessage();
977             }
978
979             break;
980         }
981     }
982 }

```

```

981
982
983         default: {
984             // do nothing!
985
986             break;
987         }
988     }
989
990     return;
991 } /* __handleMouseButtonEvents() */

```

#### 4.4.3.12 \_\_isLakeTouchingOcean()

```

bool HexMap::__isLakeTouchingOcean (
    HexTile * hex_ptr ) [private]
719 {
720     // 1. if not lake tile, return
721     if (not (hex_ptr->tile_type == TileType :: LAKE)) {
722         return false;
723     }
724
725     // 2. scan neighbours for ocean tiles
726     std::vector<HexTile*> neighbours_vec = this->__getNeighboursVector(hex_ptr);
727
728     for (size_t i = 0; i < neighbours_vec.size(); i++) {
729         if (neighbours_vec[i]->tile_type == TileType :: OCEAN) {
730             return true;
731         }
732     }
733
734     return false;
735 } /* __isLakeTouchingOcean() */

```

#### 4.4.3.13 \_\_layTiles()

```

void HexMap::__layTiles (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to lay the hex tiles down to generate the game world.

```

54 {
55     this->n_tiles = 0;
56
57     // 1. add origin tile
58     HexTile* hex_ptr = new HexTile(
59         this->position_x,
60         this->position_y,
61         this->event_ptr,
62         this->render_window_ptr,
63         this->assets_manager_ptr,
64         this->message_hub_ptr
65     );
66
67     this->hex_map[this->position_x][this->position_y] = hex_ptr;
68     this->tile_position_x_vec.push_back(this->position_x);
69     this->tile_position_y_vec.push_back(this->position_y);
70     this->n_tiles++;
71
72
73     // 2. fill out first row (reflect across origin tile)
74     for (int i = 0; i < this->n_layers; i++) {
75         hex_ptr = new HexTile(
76             this->position_x + 2 * (i + 1) * hex_ptr->minor_radius,
77             this->position_y,
78             this->event_ptr,
79             this->render_window_ptr,
80             this->assets_manager_ptr,
81             this->message_hub_ptr
82         );
83

```

```

84     this->hex_map[hex_ptr->position_x][hex_ptr->position_y] = hex_ptr;
85     this->tile_position_x_vec.push_back(hex_ptr->position_x);
86     this->tile_position_y_vec.push_back(hex_ptr->position_y);
87     this->n_tiles++;
88
89     if (i == this->n_layers - 1) {
90         this->border_tiles_vec.push_back(hex_ptr);
91     }
92
93     hex_ptr = new HexTile(
94         this->position_x - 2 * (i + 1) * hex_ptr->minor_radius,
95         this->position_y,
96         this->event_ptr,
97         this->render_window_ptr,
98         this->assets_manager_ptr,
99         this->message_hub_ptr
100    );
101
102    this->hex_map[hex_ptr->position_x][hex_ptr->position_y] = hex_ptr;
103    this->tile_position_x_vec.push_back(hex_ptr->position_x);
104    this->tile_position_y_vec.push_back(hex_ptr->position_y);
105    this->n_tiles++;
106
107    if (i == this->n_layers - 1) {
108        this->border_tiles_vec.push_back(hex_ptr);
109    }
110 }
111
112 // 3. fill out subsequent rows (reflect across first row)
113 HexTile* first_row_left_tile = hex_ptr;
114
115 int offset_count = 1;
116
117 double x_offset = 0;
118 double y_offset = 0;
119
120 for (
121     int row_width = 2 * this->n_layers;
122     row_width > this->n_layers;
123     row_width--
124 ) {
125     // 3.1. upper row
126     x_offset = first_row_left_tile->position_x +
127         2 * offset_count * first_row_left_tile->minor_radius *
128         cos(60 * (M_PI / 180));
129
130     y_offset = first_row_left_tile->position_y -
131         2 * offset_count * first_row_left_tile->minor_radius *
132         sin(60 * (M_PI / 180));
133
134     hex_ptr = new HexTile(
135         x_offset,
136         y_offset,
137         this->event_ptr,
138         this->render_window_ptr,
139         this->assets_manager_ptr,
140         this->message_hub_ptr
141     );
142
143     this->hex_map[hex_ptr->position_x][hex_ptr->position_y] = hex_ptr;
144     this->tile_position_x_vec.push_back(hex_ptr->position_x);
145     this->tile_position_y_vec.push_back(hex_ptr->position_y);
146     this->n_tiles++;
147
148     this->border_tiles_vec.push_back(hex_ptr);
149
150     for (int i = 1; i < row_width; i++) {
151         x_offset += 2 * first_row_left_tile->minor_radius;
152
153         hex_ptr = new HexTile(
154             x_offset,
155             y_offset,
156             this->event_ptr,
157             this->render_window_ptr,
158             this->assets_manager_ptr,
159             this->message_hub_ptr
160         );
161
162         this->hex_map[hex_ptr->position_x][hex_ptr->position_y] = hex_ptr;
163         this->tile_position_x_vec.push_back(hex_ptr->position_x);
164         this->tile_position_y_vec.push_back(hex_ptr->position_y);
165         this->n_tiles++;
166
167         if (row_width == this->n_layers + 1 or i == row_width - 1) {
168             this->border_tiles_vec.push_back(hex_ptr);
169         }
170     }

```

```

171     }
172
173     // 3.2. lower row
174     x_offset = first_row_left_tile->position_x +
175         2 * offset_count * first_row_left_tile->minor_radius *
176         cos(60 * (M_PI / 180));
177
178     y_offset = first_row_left_tile->position_y +
179         2 * offset_count * first_row_left_tile->minor_radius *
180         sin(60 * (M_PI / 180));
181
182     hex_ptr = new HexTile(
183         x_offset,
184         y_offset,
185         this->event_ptr,
186         this->render_window_ptr,
187         this->assets_manager_ptr,
188         this->message_hub_ptr
189     );
190
191     this->hex_map[hex_ptr->position_x][hex_ptr->position_y] = hex_ptr;
192     this->tile_position_x_vec.push_back(hex_ptr->position_x);
193     this->tile_position_y_vec.push_back(hex_ptr->position_y);
194     this->n_tiles++;
195
196     this->border_tiles_vec.push_back(hex_ptr);
197
198     for (int i = 1; i < row_width; i++) {
199         x_offset += 2 * first_row_left_tile->minor_radius;
200
201         hex_ptr = new HexTile(
202             x_offset,
203             y_offset,
204             this->event_ptr,
205             this->render_window_ptr,
206             this->assets_manager_ptr,
207             this->message_hub_ptr
208         );
209
210         this->hex_map[hex_ptr->position_x][hex_ptr->position_y] = hex_ptr;
211         this->tile_position_x_vec.push_back(hex_ptr->position_x);
212         this->tile_position_y_vec.push_back(hex_ptr->position_y);
213         this->n_tiles++;
214
215         if (row_width == this->n_layers + 1 or i == row_width - 1) {
216             this->border_tiles_vec.push_back(hex_ptr);
217         }
218     }
219
220     offset_count++;
221 }
222
223 return;
224 } /* __layTiles() */

```

#### 4.4.3.14 \_\_procedurallyGenerateTileResources()

```

void HexMap::__procedurallyGenerateTileResources (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to procedurally generate tile resources and set tiles accordingly.

```

801 {
802     // 1. get random cosine series noise vec
803     std::vector<double> noise_vec = this->__getNoise(this->n_tiles);
804
805     // 2. set tile resources based on random cosine series noise
806     int noise_idx = 0;
807
808     std::map<double, std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_x;
809     std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_y;
810     for (
811         hex_map_iter_x = this->hex_map.begin();
812         hex_map_iter_x != this->hex_map.end();
813         hex_map_iter_x++
814     ) {
815         for (
816             hex_map_iter_y = hex_map_iter_x->second.begin();
817             hex_map_iter_y != hex_map_iter_x->second.end();

```



```

818         hex_map_iter_y++
819     ) {
820         hex_map_iter_y->second->setTileResource(noise_vec[noise_idx]);
821         noise_idx++;
822     }
823 }
824
825 return;
826 } /* __procedurallyGenerateTileResources() */

```

#### 4.4.3.15 \_\_procedurallyGenerateTileTypes()

```

void HexMap::__procedurallyGenerateTileTypes (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to procedurally generate tile types and set tiles accordingly.

```

411 {
412     // 1. get random cosine series noise vec
413     std::vector<double> noise_vec = this->__getNoise(this->n_tiles);
414
415     // 2. set initial tile types based on either random cosine series noise or white
416     //     noise (decided by coin toss)
417     int noise_idx = 0;
418
419     std::map<double, std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_x;
420     std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_y;
421     for (
422         hex_map_iter_x = this->hex_map.begin();
423         hex_map_iter_x != this->hex_map.end();
424         hex_map_iter_x++
425     ) {
426         for (
427             hex_map_iter_y = hex_map_iter_x->second.begin();
428             hex_map_iter_y != hex_map_iter_x->second.end();
429             hex_map_iter_y++
430         ) {
431             if ((double)rand() / RAND_MAX > 0.5) {
432                 hex_map_iter_y->second->setTileType(noise_vec[noise_idx]);
433             }
434             else {
435                 hex_map_iter_y->second->setTileType((double)rand() / RAND_MAX);
436             }
437             noise_idx++;
438         }
439     }
440
441     // 3. smooth tile types (majority rules)
442     this->__smoothTileTypes();
443
444     // 4. set border tile type to ocean
445     for (size_t i = 0; i < this->border_tiles_vec.size(); i++) {
446         this->border_tiles_vec[i]->setTileType(TileType :: OCEAN);
447     }
448
449     // 5. enforce ocean continuity (i.e. all lake tiles touching ocean become ocean)
450     this->__enforceOceanContinuity();
451
452     // 6. decorate tiles
453     for (
454         hex_map_iter_x = this->hex_map.begin();
455         hex_map_iter_x != this->hex_map.end();
456         hex_map_iter_x++
457     ) {
458         for (
459             hex_map_iter_y = hex_map_iter_x->second.begin();
460             hex_map_iter_y != hex_map_iter_x->second.end();
461             hex_map_iter_y++
462         ) {
463             hex_map_iter_y->second->decorateTile();
464         }
465     }
466
467     return;
468 } /* __procedurallyGenerateTileTypes() */

```

#### 4.4.3.16 \_\_sendNoTileSelectedMessage()

```
void HexMap::__sendNoTileSelectedMessage (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to format and send message on no tile selected.

```
1006 {
1007     Message no_tile_selected_message;
1008
1009     no_tile_selected_message.channel = NO_TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL;
1010     no_tile_selected_message.subject = "no tile selected";
1011
1012     this->message_hub_ptr->sendMessage(no_tile_selected_message);
1013
1014     std::cout << "No tile selected message sent by " << this << std::endl;
1015     return;
1016 } /* __sendNoTileSelectedMessage() */
```

#### 4.4.3.17 \_\_setUpGlassScreen()

```
void HexMap::__setUpGlassScreen (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up glass screen effect (drawable).

```
34 {
35     this->glass_screen.setSize(sf::Vector2f(GAME_WIDTH, GAME_HEIGHT));
36     this->glass_screen.setFillColor(sf::Color(MONOCROME_SCREEN_BACKGROUND));
37
38     return;
39 } /* __setUpGlassScreen() */
```

#### 4.4.3.18 \_\_smoothTileTypes()

```
void HexMap::__smoothTileTypes (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to smooth tile types using a majority rules approach.

```
672 {
673     std::cout << "smoothing ..." << std::endl;
674
675     std::map<double, std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_x;
676     std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_y;
677     HexTile* hex_ptr;
678     TileType majority_tile_type;
679
680     for (
681         hex_map_iter_x = this->hex_map.begin();
682         hex_map_iter_x != this->hex_map.end();
683         hex_map_iter_x++
684     ) {
685         for (
686             hex_map_iter_y = hex_map_iter_x->second.begin();
687             hex_map_iter_y != hex_map_iter_x->second.end();
688             hex_map_iter_y++
689         ) {
690             hex_ptr = hex_map_iter_y->second;
691             majority_tile_type = this->__getMajorityTileType(hex_ptr);
692
693             if (majority_tile_type != hex_ptr->tile_type) {
694                 hex_ptr->setTileType(majority_tile_type);
695             }
696         }
697     }
698
699     return;
700 } /* __smoothTileTypes() */
```

#### 4.4.3.19 assess()

```
void HexMap::assess (
    void )
```

Method to assess the resource of the selected tile.

```
1136 {
1137     HexTile* selected_tile_ptr = this->__getSelectedTile();
1138     if (selected_tile_ptr != NULL) {
1139         selected_tile_ptr->assess();
1140     }
1141
1142     return;
1143 } /* assess() */
```

#### 4.4.3.20 clear()

```
void HexMap::clear (
    void )
```

Method to clear the hex map.

```
1375 {
1376     std::map<double, std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_x;
1377     std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_y;
1378     for (
1379         hex_map_iter_x = this->hex_map.begin();
1380         hex_map_iter_x != this->hex_map.end();
1381         hex_map_iter_x++
1382     ) {
1383         for (
1384             hex_map_iter_y = hex_map_iter_x->second.begin();
1385             hex_map_iter_y != hex_map_iter_x->second.end();
1386             hex_map_iter_y++
1387         ) {
1388             delete hex_map_iter_y->second;
1389         }
1390     }
1391     this->hex_map.clear();
1392
1393     this->tile_position_x_vec.clear();
1394     this->tile_position_y_vec.clear();
1395     this->border_tiles_vec.clear();
1396
1397     return;
1398 } /* clear() */
```

#### 4.4.3.21 draw()

```
void HexMap::draw (
    void )
```

Method to draw the hex map to the render window. To be called once per frame.

```
1314 {
1315     // 1. draw background
1316     sf::Color glass_screen_colour = this->glass_screen.getFillColor();
1317     glass_screen_colour.a = 255;
1318     this->glass_screen.setFillColor(glass_screen_colour);
1319
1320     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->glass_screen);
1321
1322     // 2. draw tiles in drawing order
1323     for (size_t i = 0; i < this->hex_draw_order_vec.size(); i++) {
1324         this->hex_draw_order_vec[i]->draw();
1325     }
1326
1327     // 3. redraw selected tile
```

```

1328     HexTile* selected_tile_ptr = this->__getSelectedTile();
1329     if (selected_tile_ptr != NULL) {
1330         selected_tile_ptr->draw();
1331     }
1332
1333     // 4. draw resource overlay text indication
1334     if (this->show_resource) {
1335         sf::Text resource_overlay_text(
1336             "**** RENEWABLE RESOURCE OVERLAY ****",
1337             *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getFont("Glass_TTY_VT220")),
1338             16
1339         );
1340
1341         resource_overlay_text.setPosition(
1342             (800 - resource_overlay_text.getLocalBounds().width) / 2,
1343             GAME_HEIGHT - 70
1344         );
1345
1346         resource_overlay_text.setFillColor(MONOCROME_TEXT_GREEN);
1347
1348         this->render_window_ptr->draw(resource_overlay_text);
1349     }
1350
1351     // 5. draw glass screen
1352     glass_screen_colour = this->glass_screen.getFillColor();
1353     glass_screen_colour.a = 40;
1354     this->glass_screen.setFillColor(glass_screen_colour);
1355
1356     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->glass_screen);
1357
1358     this->frame++;
1359     return;
1360 } /* draw() */

```

#### 4.4.3.22 processEvent()

```

void HexMap::processEvent (
    void )

```

Method to process [HexMap](#). To be called once per event.

```

1221 {
1222     // 1. process HexTile events
1223     std::map<double, std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_x;
1224     std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_y;
1225     for (
1226         hex_map_iter_x = this->hex_map.begin();
1227         hex_map_iter_x != this->hex_map.end();
1228         hex_map_iter_x++
1229     ) {
1230         for (
1231             hex_map_iter_y = hex_map_iter_x->second.begin();
1232             hex_map_iter_y != hex_map_iter_x->second.end();
1233             hex_map_iter_y++
1234         ) {
1235             hex_map_iter_y->second->processEvent();
1236         }
1237     }
1238
1239     // 2. process HexMap events
1240     if (this->event_ptr->type == sf::Event::KeyPressed) {
1241         this->__handleKeyPressEvents();
1242     }
1243
1244     if (this->event_ptr->type == sf::Event::MouseButtonPressed) {
1245         this->__handleMouseButtonEvents();
1246     }
1247
1248     return;
1249 } /* processEvent() */

```

#### 4.4.3.23 processMessage()

```
void HexMap::processMessage (
    void )
```

Method to process [HexMap](#). To be called once per message.

```
1264 {
1265     // 1. process HexTile messages
1266     std::map<double, std::map<double, HexTile*>>::iterator hex_map_iter_x;
1267     std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_y;
1268     for (
1269         hex_map_iter_x = this->hex_map.begin();
1270         hex_map_iter_x != this->hex_map.end();
1271         hex_map_iter_x++
1272     ) {
1273         for (
1274             hex_map_iter_y = hex_map_iter_x->second.begin();
1275             hex_map_iter_y != hex_map_iter_x->second.end();
1276             hex_map_iter_y++
1277         ) {
1278             hex_map_iter_y->second->processMessage();
1279         }
1280     }
1281
1282     // 2. process HexMap messages
1283     if (not this->message_hub_ptr->isEmpty(HEX_MAP_CHANNEL)) {
1284         Message hex_map_message = this->message_hub_ptr->receiveMessage(
1285             HEX_MAP_CHANNEL
1286         );
1287
1288         if (hex_map_message.subject == "assess neighbours") {
1289             HexTile* hex_ptr = this->__getSelectedTile();
1290             this->__assessNeighbours(hex_ptr);
1291
1292             std::cout << "Assess neighbours message received by " << this << std::endl;
1293             this->message_hub_ptr->popMessage(HEX_MAP_CHANNEL);
1294         }
1295     }
1296
1297     return;
1298 } /* processMessage() */
```

#### 4.4.3.24 reroll()

```
void HexMap::reroll (
    void )
```

Method to re-roll the hex map.

```
1158 {
1159     this->clear();
1160     this->__assembleHexMap();
1161
1162     return;
1163 } /* reroll() */
```

#### 4.4.3.25 toggleResourceOverlay()

```
void HexMap::toggleResourceOverlay (
    void )
```

Method to toggle the hex map resource overlay.

```
1178 {
1179     std::map<double, std::map<double, HexTile*>>::iterator hex_map_iter_x;
1180     std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_y;
1181     for (
1182         hex_map_iter_x = this->hex_map.begin();
```

```

1183         hex_map_iter_x != this->hex_map.end();
1184         hex_map_iter_x++
1185     ) {
1186         for (
1187             hex_map_iter_y = hex_map_iter_x->second.begin();
1188             hex_map_iter_y != hex_map_iter_x->second.end();
1189             hex_map_iter_y++
1190         ) {
1191             hex_map_iter_y->second->toggleResourceOverlay();
1192         }
1193     }
1194
1195     if (this->show_resource) {
1196         this->show_resource = false;
1197         this->assets_manager_ptr->getSound("resource overlay toggle off")->play();
1198     }
1199
1200     else {
1201         this->show_resource = true;
1202         this->assets_manager_ptr->getSound("resource overlay toggle on")->play();
1203     }
1204
1205     return;
1206 } /* toggleResourceOverlay() */

```

## 4.4.4 Member Data Documentation

### 4.4.4.1 assets\_manager\_ptr

`AssetsManager* HexMap::assets_manager_ptr [private]`

A pointer to the assets manager.

### 4.4.4.2 border\_tiles\_vec

`std::vector<HexTile*> HexMap::border_tiles_vec`

A vector of pointers to the border tiles.

### 4.4.4.3 event\_ptr

`sf::Event* HexMap::event_ptr [private]`

A pointer to the event class.

### 4.4.4.4 frame

`int HexMap::frame`

The current frame of this object.

#### 4.4.4.5 glass\_screen

```
sf::RectangleShape HexMap::glass_screen
```

To give the effect of an old glass screen over the hex map.

#### 4.4.4.6 hex\_draw\_order\_vec

```
std::vector<HexTile*> HexMap::hex_draw_order_vec
```

A vector of hex tiles, in drawing order.

#### 4.4.4.7 hex\_map

```
std::map<double, std::map<double, HexTile*> > HexMap::hex_map
```

A position-indexed, nested map of hex tiles.

#### 4.4.4.8 message\_hub\_ptr

```
MessageHub* HexMap::message_hub_ptr [private]
```

A pointer to the message hub.

#### 4.4.4.9 n\_layers

```
int HexMap::n_layers
```

The number of layers in the hex map.

#### 4.4.4.10 n\_tiles

```
int HexMap::n_tiles
```

The number of tiles in the hex map.

#### 4.4.4.11 position\_x

```
double HexMap::position_x
```

The x position of the hex map's origin (i.e. central) tile.

#### 4.4.4.12 position\_y

```
double HexMap::position_y
```

The y position of the hex map's origin (i.e. central) tile.

#### 4.4.4.13 render\_window\_ptr

```
sf::RenderWindow* HexMap::render_window_ptr [private]
```

A pointer to the render window.

#### 4.4.4.14 show\_resource

```
bool HexMap::show_resource
```

A boolean which indicates whether or not to show resource value.

#### 4.4.4.15 tile\_position\_x\_vec

```
std::vector<double> HexMap::tile_position_x_vec
```

A vector of tile x positions.

#### 4.4.4.16 tile\_position\_y\_vec

```
std::vector<double> HexMap::tile_position_y_vec
```

A vector of tile y position.



## 4.4.4.17 tile\_selected

```
bool HexMap::tile_selected
```

A boolean which indicates if a tile is currently selected.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

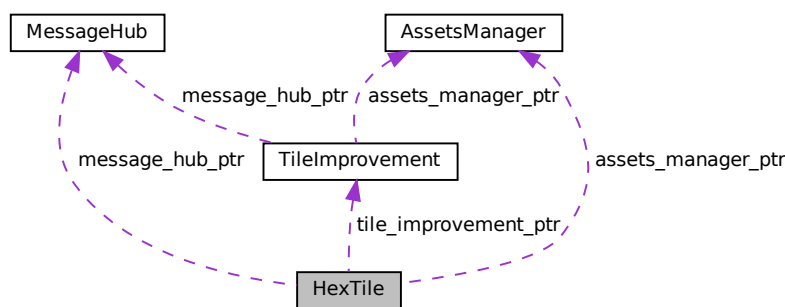
- header/[HexMap.h](#)
- source/[HexMap.cpp](#)

## 4.5 HexTile Class Reference

A class which defines a hex tile of the hex map.

```
#include <HexTile.h>
```

Collaboration diagram for HexTile:



### Public Member Functions

- [HexTile](#) (double, double, sf::Event \*, sf::RenderWindow \*, [AssetsManager](#) \*, [MessageHub](#) \*)  
*Constructor for the [HexTile](#) class.*
- void [setTileType](#) ([TileType](#))  
*Method to set the tile type (by enum value).*
- void [setTileType](#) (double)  
*Method to set the tile type (by numeric input).*
- void [setTileResource](#) ([TileResource](#))  
*Method to set the tile resource (by enum value).*
- void [setTileResource](#) (double)  
*Method to set the tile resource (by numeric input).*
- void [decorateTile](#) (void)  
*Method to decorate tile.*
- void [toggleResourceOverlay](#) (void)  
*Method to toggle the tile resource overlay.*

- void [assess](#) (void)  
*Method to assess the tile's resource.*
- void [processEvent](#) (void)  
*Method to process [HexTile](#). To be called once per event.*
- void [processMessage](#) (void)  
*Method to process [HexTile](#). To be called once per message.*
- void [draw](#) (void)  
*Method to draw the hex tile to the render window. To be called once per frame.*
- [~HexTile](#) (void)  
*Destructor for the [HexTile](#) class.*

## Public Attributes

- [TileType](#) [tile\\_type](#)
- [TileResource](#) [tile\\_resource](#)
- bool [show\\_node](#)  
*A boolean which indicates whether or not to show the tile node.*
- bool [show\\_resource](#)  
*A boolean which indicates whether or not to show resource value.*
- bool [resource\\_assessed](#)  
*A boolean which indicates whether or not the resource has been assessed.*
- bool [resource\\_assessment](#)  
*A boolean which triggers a resource assessment notification.*
- bool [is\\_selected](#)  
*A boolean which indicates whether or not the tile is selected.*
- bool [draw\\_explosion](#)  
*A boolean which indicates whether or not to draw a tile explosion.*
- bool [decoration\\_cleared](#)  
*A boolean which indicates if the tile decoration has been cleared.*
- bool [has\\_improvement](#)  
*A boolean which indicates if tile has improvement or not.*
- [TileImprovement](#) \* [tile\\_improvement\\_ptr](#)  
*A pointer to the improvement for this tile.*
- bool [build\\_menu\\_open](#)  
*A boolean which indicates if the tile build menu is open.*
- size\_t [explosion\\_frame](#)  
*The current frame of the explosion animation.*
- int [frame](#)  
*The current frame of this object.*
- int [credits](#)  
*The current balance of credits.*
- double [position\\_x](#)  
*The x position of the tile.*
- double [position\\_y](#)  
*The y position of the tile.*
- double [major\\_radius](#)  
*The radius of the smallest bounding circle.*
- double [minor\\_radius](#)  
*The radius of the largest inscribed circle.*
- std::string [game\\_phase](#)

- The current phase of the game.*

  - sf::CircleShape [node\\_sprite](#)  
*A circle shape to mark the tile node.*
  - sf::ConvexShape [tile\\_sprite](#)  
*A convex shape which represents the tile.*
  - sf::ConvexShape [select\\_outline\\_sprite](#)  
*A convex shape which outlines the tile when selected.*
  - sf::CircleShape [resource\\_chip\\_sprite](#)  
*A circle shape which represents a resource chip.*
  - sf::Text [resource\\_text](#)  
*A text representation of the resource.*
  - sf::Sprite [tile\\_decoration\\_sprite](#)  
*A tile decoration sprite.*
  - sf::Sprite [magnifying\\_glass\\_sprite](#)  
*A magnifying glass sprite.*
  - std::vector< sf::Sprite > [explosion\\_sprite\\_reel](#)  
*A reel of sprites for a tile explosion animation.*

## Private Member Functions

- void [\\_\\_setUpNodeSprite](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up node sprite.*
- void [\\_\\_setUpTileSprite](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up tile sprite.*
- void [\\_\\_setUpSelectOutlineSprite](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up select outline sprite.*
- void [\\_\\_setUpResourceChipSprite](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up resource chip sprite.*
- void [\\_\\_setResourceText](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up resource text.*
- void [\\_\\_setUpMagnifyingGlassSprite](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up and position magnifying glass sprite.*
- void [\\_\\_setUpTileExplosionReel](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up tile explosion sprite reel.*
- void [\\_\\_setIsSelected](#) (bool)  
*Helper method to set the is selected attribute (of tile and improvement).*
- void [\\_\\_clearDecoration](#) (void)  
*Helper method to clear tile decoration.*
- bool [\\_\\_isClicked](#) (void)  
*Helper method to determine if tile was clicked on.*
- void [\\_\\_handleKeyPressEvents](#) (void)  
*Helper method to handle key press events.*
- void [\\_\\_handleMouseButtonEvents](#) (void)  
*Helper method to handle mouse button events.*
- void [\\_\\_openBuildMenu](#) (void)  
*Helper method to open the tile improvement build menu.*
- void [\\_\\_closeBuildMenu](#) (void)  
*Helper method to close the tile improvement build menu.*
- void [\\_\\_sendTileSelectedMessage](#) (void)  
*Helper method to format and send message on tile selection.*

- `std::string __getTileCoordsSubstring (void)`  
*Helper method to assemble and return tile coordinates substring.*
- `std::string __getTileTypeSubstring (void)`  
*Helper method to assemble and return tile type substring.*
- `std::string __getTileResourceSubstring (void)`  
*Helper method to assemble and return tile resource substring.*
- `std::string __getTileImprovementSubstring (void)`  
*Helper method to assemble and return the tile improvement substring.*
- `std::string __getTileOptionsSubstring (void)`  
*Helper method to assemble and return tile options substring.*
- `void __sendTileStateMessage (void)`  
*Helper method to format and send tile state message.*
- `void __sendAssessNeighboursMessage (void)`  
*Helper method to format and send assess neighbours message.*
- `void __sendGameStateRequest (void)`  
*Helper method to format and send a game state request (message).*
- `void __sendUpdateGamePhaseMessage (std::string)`  
*Helper method to format and send update game phase message.*
- `void __sendCreditsSpentMessage (int)`  
*Helper method to format and send a credits spent message.*
- `void __sendInsufficientCreditsMessage (void)`  
*Helper method to format and send an insufficient credits message.*

## Private Attributes

- `sf::Event * event_ptr`  
*A pointer to the event class.*
- `sf::RenderWindow * render_window_ptr`  
*A pointer to the render window.*
- `AssetsManager * assets_manager_ptr`  
*A pointer to the assets manager.*
- `MessageHub * message_hub_ptr`  
*A pointer to the message hub.*

### 4.5.1 Detailed Description

A class which defines a hex tile of the hex map.

### 4.5.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

## 4.5.2.1 HexTile()

```
HexTile::HexTile (
    double position_x,
    double position_y,
    sf::Event * event_ptr,
    sf::RenderWindow * render_window_ptr,
    AssetsManager * assets_manager_ptr,
    MessageHub * message_hub_ptr )
```

Constructor for the [HexTile](#) class.

Ref: [Wikipedia \[2023\]](#)

## Parameters

<i>position_x</i>	The x position of the tile.
<i>position_y</i>	The y position of the tile.
<i>event_ptr</i>	Pointer to the event class.
<i>render_window_ptr</i>	Pointer to the render window.
<i>assets_manager_ptr</i>	Pointer to the assets manager.
<i>message_hub_ptr</i>	Pointer to the message hub.

```
1185 {
1186     // 1. set attributes
1187
1188     // 1.1. private
1189     this->event_ptr = event_ptr;
1190     this->render_window_ptr = render_window_ptr;
1191
1192     this->assets_manager_ptr = assets_manager_ptr;
1193     this->message_hub_ptr = message_hub_ptr;
1194
1195     // 1.2. public
1196     this->show_node = false;
1197     this->show_resource = false;
1198     this->resource_assessed = false;
1199     this->resource_assessment = false;
1200     this->is_selected = false;
1201     this->draw_explosion = false;
1202
1203     this->decoration_cleared = false;
1204     this->has_improvement = false;
1205     this->tile_improvement_ptr = NULL;
1206
1207     this->build_menu_open = false;
1208
1209     this->explosion_frame = 0;
1210
1211     this->frame = 0;
1212     this->credits = 0;
1213
1214     this->position_x = position_x;
1215     this->position_y = position_y;
1216
1217     this->major_radius = 32;
1218     this->minor_radius = (sqrt(3) / 2) * this->major_radius;
1219
1220     this->game_phase = "build settlement";
1221
1222     // 2. set up and position drawable attributes
1223     this->__setUpNodeSprite();
1224     this->__setUpTileSprite();
1225     this->__setUpSelectOutlineSprite();
1226     this->__setUpResourceChipSprite();
1227     this->__setUpResourceText();
1228     this->__setUpMagnifyingGlassSprite();
1229     this->__setUpTileExplosionReel();
1230
1231     // 3. set tile type and resource (default to none type and average)
1232     this->setTileType(TileType :: NONE_TYPE);
1233     this->setTileResource(TileResource :: AVERAGE);
```

```

1234
1235     std::cout << "HexTile constructed at " << this << std::endl;
1236
1237     return;
1238 } /* HexTile() */

```

#### 4.5.2.2 ~HexTile()

```

HexTile::~~HexTile (
    void )

```

Destructor for the [HexTile](#) class.

```

1754 {
1755     if (this->tile_improvement_ptr != NULL) {
1756         delete this->tile_improvement_ptr;
1757     }
1758
1759     std::cout << "HexTile at " << this << " destroyed" << std::endl;
1760
1761     return;
1762 } /* ~HexTile() */

```

### 4.5.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 4.5.3.1 \_\_clearDecoration()

```

void HexTile::__clearDecoration (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to clear tile decoration.

```

337 {
338     this->decoration_cleared = true;
339     this->draw_explosion = true;
340
341     switch (this->tile_type) {
342         case (TileType :: FOREST): {
343             this->assets_manager_ptr->getSound("clear non-mountains tile")->play();
344
345             break;
346         }
347
348
349         case (TileType :: MOUNTAINS): {
350             this->assets_manager_ptr->getSound("clear mountains tile")->play();
351
352             break;
353         }
354
355
356         case (TileType :: PLAINS): {
357             this->assets_manager_ptr->getSound("clear non-mountains tile")->play();
358
359             break;
360         }
361
362
363         default: {
364             // do nothing!
365
366             break;
367         }
368     }
369
370     return;
371 } /* __clearDecoration() */

```

#### 4.5.3.2 \_\_closeBuildMenu()

```
void HexTile::__closeBuildMenu (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to close the tile improvement build menu.

```
630 {
631     ///  
632     ///  
633     return;
634 } /* __closeBuildMenu() */
```

#### 4.5.3.3 \_\_getTileCoordsSubstring()

```
std::string HexTile::__getTileCoordsSubstring (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to assemble and return tile coordinates substring.

##### Returns

Tile coordinates substring.

```
675 {
676     std::string coords_substring = "TILE COORDS:  (";
677     coords_substring += std::to_string(int(this->position_x - 400));
678     coords_substring += ", ";
679     coords_substring += std::to_string(int(this->position_y - 400));
680     coords_substring += ")\n";
681
682     return coords_substring;
683 } /* __getTileCoordsSubstring() */
```

#### 4.5.3.4 \_\_getTileImprovementSubstring()

```
std::string HexTile::__getTileImprovementSubstring (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to assemble and return the tile improvement substring.

##### Returns

Tile improvement substring.

```
834 {
835     std::string improvement_substring = "TILE IMPROVEMENT:  ";
836
837     if (this->has_improvement) {
838         improvement_substring += this->tile_improvement_ptr->tile_improvement_string;
839         improvement_substring += "\n";
840     }
841
842     else {
843         improvement_substring += "NONE\n";
844     }
845
846     return improvement_substring;
847 } /* __getTileImprovementSubstring() */
```

#### 4.5.3.5 \_\_getTileOptionsSubstring()

```
std::string HexTile::__getTileOptionsSubstring (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to assemble and return tile options substring.

#### Returns

Tile options substring.

```
864 {
865     //          32 char x 17 line console "-----\n";
866     std::string options_substring          = "      **** TILE OPTIONS **** \n";
867     options_substring                     += " \n";
868
869     if (this->game_phase == "build settlement") {
870         if (
871             (this->tile_type != TileType :: OCEAN) and
872             (this->tile_type != TileType :: LAKE)
873         ) {
874             options_substring += "[B]: BUILD SETTLEMENT (";
875             options_substring += std::to_string(BUILD_SETTLEMENT_COST);
876             options_substring += " K)";
877         }
878     }
879
880
881     else if (this->game_phase == "system management") {
882         if (this->has_improvement) {
883             /*
884             options_substring.clear();
885             options_substring = this->tile_improvement_ptr->getTileOptionsSubstring();
886             */
887         }
888
889
890     else if (not this->resource_assessed) {
891         options_substring += "[A]: ASSESS RESOURCE (";
892         options_substring += std::to_string(RESOURCE_ASSESSMENT_COST);
893         options_substring += " K)\n";
894     }
895
896
897     else if (not this->decoration_cleared) {
898         if (
899             (this->tile_type != TileType :: OCEAN) and
900             (this->tile_type != TileType :: LAKE)
901         ) {
902             options_substring += "[C]: CLEAR TILE (";
903
904             switch (this->tile_type) {
905                 case (TileType :: FOREST): {
906                     options_substring += std::to_string(CLEAR_FOREST_COST);
907                     break;
908                 }
909
910
911                 case (TileType :: MOUNTAINS): {
912                     options_substring += std::to_string(CLEAR_MOUNTAINS_COST);
913                     break;
914                 }
915
916                 case (TileType :: PLAINS): {
917                     options_substring += std::to_string(CLEAR_PLAINS_COST);
918                     break;
919                 }
920
921                 default: {
922                     //do nothing!
923                     break;
924                 }
925             }
926
927             options_substring += " K)\n";
928         }
929     }
930
931 }
932
933 }
934
```



```

935     }
936
937
938     else {
939         options_substring += "[B]: OPEN BUILD MENU\n";
940     }
941 }
942
943
944 else if (this->game_phase == "victory") {
945     options_substring += "      **** VICTORY ****      \n";
946 }
947
948
949 else {
950     options_substring += "      **** LOSS ****      \n";
951 }
952
953 return options_substring;
954 } /* __getTileOptionsString() */

```

#### 4.5.3.6 \_\_getTileResourceSubstring()

```

std::string HexTile::__getTileResourceSubstring (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to assemble and return tile resource substring.

#### Returns

Tile resource substring.

```

764 {
765     std::string resource_substring = "TILE RESOURCE:      ";
766
767     if (this->resource_assessed) {
768         switch (this->tile_resource) {
769             case (TileResource :: POOR): {
770                 resource_substring += "POOR\n";
771
772                 break;
773             }
774
775             case (TileResource :: BELOW_AVERAGE): {
776                 resource_substring += "BELOW AVERAGE\n";
777
778                 break;
779             }
780
781             case (TileResource :: AVERAGE): {
782                 resource_substring += "AVERAGE\n";
783
784                 break;
785             }
786
787             case (TileResource :: ABOVE_AVERAGE): {
788                 resource_substring += "ABOVE AVERAGE\n";
789
790                 break;
791             }
792
793             case (TileResource :: GOOD): {
794                 resource_substring += "GOOD\n";
795
796                 break;
797             }
798
799             default: {
800                 resource_substring += "???\n";
801
802                 break;
803             }
804
805             break;
806
807

```

```

808         }
809     }
810 }
811
812 else {
813     resource_substring += "???\n";
814 }
815
816 return resource_substring;
817 } /* __getTileResourceSubstring() */

```

#### 4.5.3.7 \_\_getTileTypeSubstring()

```

std::string HexTile::__getTileTypeSubstring (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to assemble and return tile type substring.

#### Returns

Tile type substring.

```

700 {
701     std::string type_substring = "TILE TYPE: ";
702
703     switch (this->tile_type) {
704         case (TileType :: FOREST): {
705             type_substring += "FOREST\n";
706
707             break;
708         }
709
710         case (TileType :: LAKE): {
711             type_substring += "LAKE\n";
712
713             break;
714         }
715
716         case (TileType :: MOUNTAINS): {
717             type_substring += "MOUNTAINS\n";
718
719             break;
720         }
721
722         case (TileType :: OCEAN): {
723             type_substring += "OCEAN\n";
724
725             break;
726         }
727
728         case (TileType :: PLAINS): {
729             type_substring += "PLAINS\n";
730
731             break;
732         }
733
734         default: {
735             type_substring += "???\n";
736
737             break;
738         }
739     }
740
741     return type_substring;
742 } /* __getTileTypeSubstring() */

```

## 4.5.3.8 \_\_handleKeyPressEvents()

```
void HexTile::__handleKeyPressEvents (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to handle key press events.

```
420 {
421     if (this->event_ptr->key.code == sf::Keyboard::Escape) {
422         this->__setIsSelected(false);
423     }
424
425     if (not this->is_selected) {
426         return;
427     }
428
429
430     if (this->game_phase == "build settlement") {
431         if (
432             (this->tile_type != TileType :: OCEAN) and
433             (this->tile_type != TileType :: LAKE)
434         ) {
435             if (this->event_ptr->key.code == sf::Keyboard::B) {
436                 this->__clearDecoration();
437
438                 this->tile_improvement_ptr = new Settlement(
439                     this->position_x,
440                     this->position_y,
441                     this->event_ptr,
442                     this->render_window_ptr,
443                     this->assets_manager_ptr,
444                     this->message_hub_ptr
445                 );
446
447                 this->has_improvement = true;
448
449                 this->assess();
450                 this->__sendAssessNeighboursMessage();
451
452                 this->__sendUpdateGamePhaseMessage("system management");
453                 this->__sendCreditsSpentMessage(BUILD_SETTLEMENT_COST);
454                 this->__sendTileStateMessage();
455                 this->__sendGameStateRequest();
456             }
457         }
458     }
459
460
461     else if (this->game_phase == "system management") {
462         if (this->has_improvement) {
463             //...
464         }
465
466
467         else if (not this->resource_assessed) {
468             if (this->event_ptr->key.code == sf::Keyboard::A) {
469                 if (this->credits < RESOURCE_ASSESSMENT_COST) {
470                     std::cout << "Cannot assess resource: insufficient credits (need "
471                         << RESOURCE_ASSESSMENT_COST << " K)" << std::endl;
472
473                     this->__sendInsufficientCreditsMessage();
474                 }
475
476                 else {
477                     this->assess();
478                     this->__sendCreditsSpentMessage(RESOURCE_ASSESSMENT_COST);
479                     this->__sendTileStateMessage();
480                     this->__sendGameStateRequest();
481                 }
482             }
483         }
484
485
486         else if (not this->decoration_cleared) {
487             if (this->event_ptr->key.code == sf::Keyboard::C) {
488                 int clear_cost = 0;
489
490                 switch (this->tile_type) {
491                     case (TileType :: FOREST): {
492                         clear_cost = CLEAR_FOREST_COST;
493
494                         break;
495                     }
496
497                 }
```

```

498         case (TileType :: MOUNTAINS): {
499             clear_cost = CLEAR_MOUNTAINS_COST;
500
501             break;
502         }
503
504         case (TileType :: PLAINS): {
505             clear_cost = CLEAR_PLAINS_COST;
506
507             break;
508         }
509
510         default: {
511             // do nothing!
512
513             break;
514         }
515     }
516
517     if (this->credits < clear_cost) {
518         std::cout << "Cannot clear tile: insufficient credits (need "
519             << clear_cost << " K)" << std::endl;
520
521         this->__sendInsufficientCreditsMessage();
522     }
523
524     else {
525         this->__clearDecoration();
526         this->__sendCreditsSpentMessage(clear_cost);
527         this->__sendTileStateMessage();
528         this->__sendGameStateRequest();
529     }
530 }
531
532 }
533
534
535
536 else {
537     if (this->event_ptr->key.code == sf::Keyboard::B) {
538         this->__openBuildMenu();
539     }
540 }
541 }
542
543 return;
544 } /* __handleKeyPressEvents() */

```

#### 4.5.3.9 \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents()

```

void HexTile::__handleMouseButtonEvents (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to handle mouse button events.

```

559 {
560     switch (this->event_ptr->mouseButton.button) {
561         case (sf::Mouse::Left): {
562             if (this->__isClicked()) {
563                 std::cout << "Tile (" << this->position_x << ", " <<
564                     this->position_y << ") was selected" << std::endl;
565
566                 this->__setIsSelected(true);
567
568                 this->__sendTileSelectedMessage();
569                 this->__sendTileStateMessage();
570                 this->__sendGameStateRequest();
571             }
572
573             else {
574                 this->__setIsSelected(false);
575             }
576
577             break;
578         }
579
580         case (sf::Mouse::Right): {
581             this->__setIsSelected(false);
582

```

```

583
584         break;
585     }
586
587     default: {
588         // do nothing!
589
590         break;
591     }
592 }
593
594
595 return;
596 } /* __handleMouseButtonEvents() */

```

#### 4.5.3.10 \_\_isClicked()

```

bool HexTile::__isClicked (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to determine if tile was clicked on.

##### Returns

Boolean indicating whether or not tile was clicked on.

```

388 {
389     sf::Vector2i mouse_position = sf::Mouse::getPosition(*render_window_ptr);
390
391     double mouse_x = mouse_position.x;
392     double mouse_y = mouse_position.y;
393
394     double distance = sqrt(
395         pow(this->position_x - mouse_x, 2) +
396         pow(this->position_y - mouse_y, 2)
397     );
398
399     if (distance < this->minor_radius) {
400         return true;
401     }
402     else {
403         return false;
404     }
405 } /* __isClicked() */

```

#### 4.5.3.11 \_\_openBuildMenu()

```

void HexTile::__openBuildMenu (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to open the tile improvement build menu.

```

611 {
612     //...
613
614     return;
615 } /* __openBuildMenu() */

```

#### 4.5.3.12 \_\_sendAssessNeighboursMessage()

```
void HexTile::__sendAssessNeighboursMessage (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to format and send assess neighbours message.

```
1016 {
1017     Message assess_neighbours_message;
1018
1019     assess_neighbours_message.channel = HEX_MAP_CHANNEL;
1020     assess_neighbours_message.subject = "assess neighbours";
1021
1022     this->message_hub_ptr->sendMessage(assess_neighbours_message);
1023
1024     std::cout << "Assess neighbours message sent by " << this << std::endl;
1025
1026     return;
1027 } /* __sendAssessNeighboursMessage() */
```

#### 4.5.3.13 \_\_sendCreditsSpentMessage()

```
void HexTile::__sendCreditsSpentMessage (
    int credits_spent ) [private]
```

Helper method to format and send a credits spent message.

Parameters

<i>credits_spent</i>	The number of credits that were spent.
----------------------	--

```
1099 {
1100     Message credits_spent_message;
1101
1102     credits_spent_message.channel = GAME_CHANNEL;
1103     credits_spent_message.subject = "credits spent";
1104
1105     credits_spent_message.int_payload["credits spent"] = credits_spent;
1106
1107     this->message_hub_ptr->sendMessage(credits_spent_message);
1108
1109     std::cout << "Credits spent (" << credits_spent << ") message sent by " << this
1110         << std::endl;
1111     return;
1112 } /* __sendCreditsSpentMessage() */
```

#### 4.5.3.14 \_\_sendGameStateRequest()

```
void HexTile::__sendGameStateRequest (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to format and send a game state request (message).

```
1042 {
1043     Message game_state_request;
1044
1045     game_state_request.channel = GAME_CHANNEL;
1046     game_state_request.subject = "state request";
1047
1048     this->message_hub_ptr->sendMessage(game_state_request);
1049
1050     std::cout << "Game state request message sent by " << this << std::endl;
1051     return;
1052 } /* __sendGameStateRequest() */
```

**4.5.3.15 \_\_sendInsufficientCreditsMessage()**

```
void HexTile::__sendInsufficientCreditsMessage (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to format and send an insufficient credits message.

```
1127 {
1128     Message insufficient_credits_message;
1129
1130     insufficient_credits_message.channel = GAME_CHANNEL;
1131     insufficient_credits_message.subject = "insufficient credits";
1132
1133     this->message_hub_ptr->sendMessage(insufficient_credits_message);
1134
1135     std::cout << "Insufficient credits message sent by " << this << std::endl;
1136
1137     return;
1138 } /* __sendInsufficientCreditsMessage() */
```

**4.5.3.16 \_\_sendTileSelectedMessage()**

```
void HexTile::__sendTileSelectedMessage (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to format and send message on tile selection.

```
649 {
650     Message tile_selected_message;
651
652     tile_selected_message.channel = TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL;
653     tile_selected_message.subject = "tile selected";
654
655     this->message_hub_ptr->sendMessage(tile_selected_message);
656
657     return;
658 } /* __sendTileSelectedMessage() */
```

**4.5.3.17 \_\_sendTileStateMessage()**

```
void HexTile::__sendTileStateMessage (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to format and send tile state message.

```
969 {
970     Message tile_state_message;
971
972     tile_state_message.channel = TILE_STATE_CHANNEL;
973     tile_state_message.subject = "tile state";
974
975
976     //          32 char x 17 line console "-----\n";
977     std::string console_string = "          **** TILE INFO ****\n";
978     console_string += "          \n";
979
980     console_string += this->__getTileCoordsSubstring();
981     console_string += "          \n";
982
983     console_string += this->__getTileTypeSubstring();
984
985     if (not this->has_improvement) {
986         console_string += this->__getTileResourceSubstring();
987     }
988
989     console_string += this->__getTileImprovementSubstring();
990     console_string += "          \n";
991
992     console_string += this->__getTileOptionsSubstring();
```

```

993
994
995     tile_state_message.string_payload["console string"] = console_string;
996
997     this->message_hub_ptr->sendMessage(tile_state_message);
998
999     std::cout << "Tile state message sent by " << this << std::endl;
1000     return;
1001 }    /* __sendTileStateMessage() */

```

#### 4.5.3.18 \_\_sendUpdateGamePhaseMessage()

```

void HexTile::__sendUpdateGamePhaseMessage (
    std::string game_phase ) [private]

```

Helper method to format and send update game phase message.

##### Parameters

<i>game_phase</i>	The updated game phase.
-------------------	-------------------------

```

1069 {
1070     Message update_game_phase_message;
1071
1072     update_game_phase_message.channel = GAME_CHANNEL;
1073     update_game_phase_message.subject = "update game phase";
1074
1075     update_game_phase_message.string_payload["game phase"] = game_phase;
1076
1077     this->message_hub_ptr->sendMessage(update_game_phase_message);
1078
1079     std::cout << "Update game phase message sent by " << this << std::endl;
1080
1081     return;
1082 }    /* __sendUpdateGamePhaseMessage() */

```

#### 4.5.3.19 \_\_setIsSelected()

```

void HexTile::__setIsSelected (
    bool is_selected ) [private]

```

Helper method to set the is selected attribute (of tile and improvement).

##### Parameters

<i>is_selected</i>	The value to set the is selected attribute to.
--------------------	--

```

314 {
315     this->is_selected = is_selected;
316
317     if (this->tile_improvement_ptr != NULL) {
318         this->tile_improvement_ptr->is_selected = is_selected;
319     }
320
321     return;
322 }    /* __toggleIsSelected() */

```



## 4.5.3.20 \_\_setResourceText()

```
void HexTile::__setResourceText (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up resource text.

```
159 {
160     this->resource_text.setFont(*(assets_manager_ptr->getFont("DroidSansMono")));
161
162     this->resource_text.setFillColor(sf::Color(0, 0, 0, 255));
163
164     if (this->resource_assessed) {
165         switch (this->tile_resource) {
166             case (TileResource :: POOR): {
167                 this->resource_text.setString("-2");
168                 this->resource_text.setFillColor(MONOCROME_TEXT_RED);
169
170                 break;
171             }
172
173             case (TileResource :: BELOW_AVERAGE): {
174                 this->resource_text.setString("-1");
175                 this->resource_text.setFillColor(MONOCROME_TEXT_RED);
176
177                 break;
178             }
179
180             case (TileResource :: AVERAGE): {
181                 this->resource_text.setString("+0");
182
183                 break;
184             }
185
186             case (TileResource :: ABOVE_AVERAGE): {
187                 this->resource_text.setString("+1");
188                 this->resource_text.setFillColor(MONOCROME_TEXT_GREEN);
189
190                 break;
191             }
192
193             case (TileResource :: GOOD): {
194                 this->resource_text.setString("+2");
195                 this->resource_text.setFillColor(MONOCROME_TEXT_GREEN);
196
197                 break;
198             }
199
200             default: {
201                 this->resource_text.setString("");
202
203                 break;
204             }
205         }
206     }
207
208     else {
209         this->resource_text.setString("");
210     }
211
212     this->resource_text.setCharacterSize(20);
213
214     this->resource_text.setOrigin(
215         this->resource_text.getLocalBounds().width / 2,
216         this->resource_text.getLocalBounds().height / 2
217     );
218
219     this->resource_text.setPosition(
220         this->position_x,
221         this->position_y - 4
222     );
223
224     this->resource_text.setOutlineThickness(1);
225     this->resource_text.setOutlineColor(sf::Color(0, 0, 0, 255));
226
227     return;
228 } /* __setResourceText() */
```

#### 4.5.3.21 \_\_setUpMagnifyingGlassSprite()

```
void HexTile::__setUpMagnifyingGlassSprite (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up and position magnifying glass sprite.

```
243 {
244     this->magnifying_glass_sprite.setTexture(
245         *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getTexture("magnifying_glass_64x64_1"))
246     );
247
248     this->magnifying_glass_sprite.setOrigin(
249         this->magnifying_glass_sprite.getLocalBounds().width / 2,
250         this->magnifying_glass_sprite.getLocalBounds().height / 2
251     );
252
253     this->magnifying_glass_sprite.setPosition(
254         this->position_x,
255         this->position_y
256     );
257
258     return;
259 } /* __setUpMagnifyingGlassSprite() */
```

#### 4.5.3.22 \_\_setUpNodeSprite()

```
void HexTile::__setUpNodeSprite (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up node sprite.

```
34 {
35     this->node_sprite.setRadius(4);
36
37     this->node_sprite.setOrigin(
38         this->node_sprite.getLocalBounds().width / 2,
39         this->node_sprite.getLocalBounds().height / 2
40     );
41
42     this->node_sprite.setPosition(this->position_x, this->position_y);
43
44     this->node_sprite.setFillColor(sf::Color(255, 0, 0, 255));
45
46     return;
47 } /* __setUpNodeSprite() */
```

#### 4.5.3.23 \_\_setUpResourceChipSprite()

```
void HexTile::__setUpResourceChipSprite (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up resource chip sprite.

```
132 {
133     this->resource_chip_sprite.setRadius(2 * this->minor_radius / 3);
134
135     this->resource_chip_sprite.setOrigin(
136         this->resource_chip_sprite.getLocalBounds().width / 2,
137         this->resource_chip_sprite.getLocalBounds().height / 2
138     );
139
140     this->resource_chip_sprite.setPosition(this->position_x, this->position_y);
141
142     this->resource_chip_sprite.setFillColor(RESOURCE_CHIP_GREY);
143
144     return;
145 } /* __setUpResourceChip() */
```

**4.5.3.24 \_\_setUpSelectOutlineSprite()**

```
void HexTile::__setUpSelectOutlineSprite (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up select outline sprite.

```
96 {
97     int n_points = 6;
98
99     this->select_outline_sprite.setPointCount(n_points);
100
101     for (int i = 0; i < n_points; i++) {
102         this->select_outline_sprite.setPoint(
103             i,
104             sf::Vector2f(
105                 this->position_x + this->major_radius * cos((30 + 60 * i) * (M_PI / 180)),
106                 this->position_y + this->major_radius * sin((30 + 60 * i) * (M_PI / 180))
107             )
108         );
109     }
110
111     this->select_outline_sprite.setOutlineThickness(4);
112     this->select_outline_sprite.setOutlineColor(MONOCROME_TEXT_RED);
113
114     this->select_outline_sprite.setFill(sf::Color(0, 0, 0, 0));
115
116     return;
117 } /* __setUpSelectOutline() */
```

**4.5.3.25 \_\_setUpTileExplosionReel()**

```
void HexTile::__setUpTileExplosionReel (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up tile explosion sprite reel.

```
274 {
275     for (int i = 0; i < 4; i++) {
276         for (int j = 0; j < 4; j++) {
277             this->explosion_sprite_reel.push_back(
278                 sf::Sprite(
279                     *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getTexture("tile clear explosion")),
280                     sf::IntRect(j * 64, i * 64, 64, 64)
281                 )
282             );
283
284             this->explosion_sprite_reel.back().setOrigin(
285                 this->explosion_sprite_reel.back().getLocalBounds().width / 2,
286                 this->explosion_sprite_reel.back().getLocalBounds().height / 2
287             );
288
289             this->explosion_sprite_reel.back().setPosition(
290                 this->position_x,
291                 this->position_y
292             );
293         }
294     }
295
296     return;
297 } /* __setUpTileExplosionReel() */
```

**4.5.3.26 \_\_setUpTileSprite()**

```
void HexTile::__setUpTileSprite (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up tile sprite.

```

62 {
63     int n_points = 6;
64
65     this->tile_sprite.setPointCount(n_points);
66
67     for (int i = 0; i < n_points; i++) {
68         this->tile_sprite.setPoint(
69             i,
70             sf::Vector2f(
71                 this->position_x + this->major_radius * cos((30 + 60 * i) * (M_PI / 180)),
72                 this->position_y + this->major_radius * sin((30 + 60 * i) * (M_PI / 180))
73             )
74         );
75     }
76
77     this->tile_sprite.setOutlineThickness(1);
78     this->tile_sprite.setOutlineColor(sf::Color(175, 175, 175, 255));
79
80     return;
81 } /* __setUpTileSprite() */

```

#### 4.5.3.27 assess()

```

void HexTile::assess (
    void )

```

Method to assess the tile's resource.

```

1557 {
1558     this->resource_assessed = true;
1559     this->resource_assessment = true;
1560
1561     this->assets_manager_ptr->getSound("resource assessment")->play();
1562
1563     this->__setResourceText();
1564     this->__sendTileStateMessage();
1565
1566     return;
1567 } /* assess() */

```

#### 4.5.3.28 decorateTile()

```

void HexTile::decorateTile (
    void )

```

Method to decorate tile.

```

1435 {
1436     switch (this->tile_type) {
1437         case (TileType :: FOREST): {
1438             this->tile_decoration_sprite.setTexture(
1439                 *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getTexture("pine_tree_64x64_1"))
1440             );
1441
1442             break;
1443         }
1444
1445         case (TileType :: LAKE): {
1446             this->tile_decoration_sprite.setTexture(
1447                 *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getTexture("water_shimmer_64x64_1"))
1448             );
1449
1450             break;
1451         }
1452
1453         case (TileType :: MOUNTAINS): {
1454             this->tile_decoration_sprite.setTexture(
1455                 *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getTexture("mountain_64x64_1"))
1456             );
1457
1458             break;

```

```

1459     }
1460
1461     case (TileType :: OCEAN): {
1462         this->tile_decoration_sprite.setTexture(
1463             *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getTexture("water_waves_64x64_1"))
1464         );
1465         break;
1466     }
1467
1468     case (TileType :: PLAINS): {
1469         this->tile_decoration_sprite.setTexture(
1470             *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getTexture("wheat_64x64_1"))
1471         );
1472         break;
1473     }
1474
1475     default: {
1476         // do nothing!
1477         break;
1478     }
1479 }
1480
1481 if (this->tile_type == TileType :: OCEAN or this->tile_type == TileType :: LAKE) {
1482     this->tile_decoration_sprite.setOrigin(
1483         this->tile_decoration_sprite.getLocalBounds().width / 2,
1484         this->tile_decoration_sprite.getLocalBounds().height / 2
1485     );
1486     this->tile_decoration_sprite.setPosition(
1487         this->position_x,
1488         this->position_y
1489     );
1490
1491     if ((double)rand() / RAND_MAX > 0.5) {
1492         this->tile_decoration_sprite.setScale(sf::Vector2f(-1, 1));
1493     }
1494 }
1495
1496 else {
1497     this->tile_decoration_sprite.setOrigin(
1498         this->tile_decoration_sprite.getLocalBounds().width / 2,
1499         this->tile_decoration_sprite.getLocalBounds().height
1500     );
1501     this->tile_decoration_sprite.setPosition(
1502         this->position_x,
1503         this->position_y + 12
1504     );
1505
1506     if ((double)rand() / RAND_MAX > 0.5) {
1507         this->tile_decoration_sprite.setScale(sf::Vector2f(-1, 1));
1508     }
1509 }
1510
1511 return;
1512 }
1513
1514 /* decorateTile(void) */

```

#### 4.5.3.29 draw()

```

void HexTile::draw (
    void )

```

Method to draw the hex tile to the render window. To be called once per frame.

```

1662 {
1663     // 1. draw hex
1664     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->tile_sprite);
1665
1666     // 2. draw node
1667     if (this->show_node) {
1668         this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->node_sprite);
1669     }
1670
1671     // 3. draw tile decoration
1672     if (not this->decoration_cleared) {

```

```

1673         this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->tile_decoration_sprite);
1674     }
1675
1676     // 4. draw tile improvement
1677     if (this->has_improvement) {
1678         if (not this->tile_improvement_ptr->just_built) {
1679             this->tile_improvement_ptr->draw();
1680         }
1681     }
1682
1683     // 5. draw resource
1684     if (this->show_resource) {
1685         this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->resource_chip_sprite);
1686         this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->resource_text);
1687     }
1688
1689     // 6. draw selection outline
1690     if (this->is_selected) {
1691         sf::Color outline_colour = this->select_outline_sprite.getOutlineColor();
1692
1693         outline_colour.a =
1694             255 * pow(cos((M_PI * this->frame) / (1.5 * FRAMES_PER_SECOND)), 2);
1695
1696         this->select_outline_sprite.setOutlineColor(outline_colour);
1697
1698         this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->select_outline_sprite);
1699     }
1700
1701     // 7. draw resource assessment notification
1702     if (this->resource_assessment) {
1703         int alpha = this->magnifying_glass_sprite.getColor().a;
1704
1705         alpha -= 0.05 * FRAMES_PER_SECOND;
1706         if (alpha < 0) {
1707             alpha = 0;
1708             this->resource_assessment = false;
1709         }
1710
1711         this->magnifying_glass_sprite.setColor(
1712             sf::Color(255, 255, 255, alpha)
1713         );
1714
1715         this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->magnifying_glass_sprite);
1716     }
1717
1718     // 8. draw explosion, then settlement placement
1719     if (this->draw_explosion) {
1720         this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->explosion_sprite_reel[this->explosion_frame]);
1721
1722         if (this->frame % (FRAMES_PER_SECOND / 10) == 0) {
1723             this->explosion_frame++;
1724         }
1725
1726         if (this->explosion_frame >= this->explosion_sprite_reel.size()) {
1727             this->draw_explosion = false;
1728         }
1729     }
1730
1731     else if (this->has_improvement) {
1732         if (this->tile_improvement_ptr->just_built) {
1733             this->tile_improvement_ptr->draw();
1734         }
1735     }
1736
1737     this->frame++;
1738     return;
1739 } /* draw() */

```

#### 4.5.3.30 processEvent()

```

void HexTile::processEvent (
    void )

```

Method to process [HexTile](#). To be called once per event.

```

1582 {
1583     // 1. process TileImprovement events
1584     if (this->tile_improvement_ptr != NULL) {
1585         this->tile_improvement_ptr->processEvent();

```

```

1586     }
1587
1588     // 2. process HexTile events
1589     if (this->event_ptr->type == sf::Event::KeyPressed) {
1590         this->__handleKeyPressEvents();
1591     }
1592
1593     if (this->event_ptr->type == sf::Event::MouseButtonPressed) {
1594         this->__handleMouseButtonEvents();
1595     }
1596
1597     return;
1598 } /* processEvent() */

```

#### 4.5.3.31 processMessage()

```

void HexTile::processMessage (
    void )

```

Method to process [HexTile](#). To be called once per message.

```

1613 {
1614     // 1. process TileImprovement messages
1615     if (this->tile_improvement_ptr != NULL) {
1616         this->tile_improvement_ptr->processMessage();
1617     }
1618
1619     // 2. process HexTile messages
1620     if (this->is_selected) {
1621         if (not this->message_hub_ptr->isEmpty(GAME_STATE_CHANNEL)) {
1622             Message game_state_message = this->message_hub_ptr->receiveMessage(
1623                 GAME_STATE_CHANNEL
1624             );
1625
1626             if (game_state_message.subject == "game state") {
1627                 this->credits = game_state_message.int_payload["credits"];
1628                 this->game_phase = game_state_message.string_payload["game phase"];
1629
1630                 if (this->tile_improvement_ptr != NULL) {
1631                     this->tile_improvement_ptr->credits = this->credits;
1632                     this->tile_improvement_ptr->game_phase = this->game_phase;
1633                 }
1634
1635                 std::cout << "Game state message received by " << this << std::endl;
1636                 this->__sendTileStateMessage();
1637                 this->message_hub_ptr->popMessage(GAME_STATE_CHANNEL);
1638             }
1639         }
1640
1641         std::cout << "Current credits (HexTile): " << this->credits << " K" <<
1642             std::endl;
1643     }
1644
1645     return;
1646 } /* processMessage() */

```

#### 4.5.3.32 setTileResource() [1/2]

```

void HexTile::setTileResource (
    double input_value )

```

Method to set the tile resource (by numeric input).

##### Parameters

<i>input_value</i>	A numerical input in the closed interval [0, 1].
--------------------	--

```

1384 {
1385     // 1. check input
1386     if (input_value < 0 or input_value > 1) {
1387         std::string error_str = "ERROR HexTile::setTileResource() given input value is ";
1388         error_str += "not in the closed interval [0, 1]";
1389
1390         #ifdef _WIN32
1391             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
1392         #endif /* _WIN32 */
1393
1394         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
1395     }
1396
1397     // 2. convert input value to tile resource
1398     TileResource tile_resource;
1399
1400     if (input_value <= TILE_RESOURCE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES[0]) {
1401         tile_resource = TileResource :: POOR;
1402     }
1403     else if (input_value <= TILE_RESOURCE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES[1]) {
1404         tile_resource = TileResource :: BELOW_AVERAGE;
1405     }
1406     else if (input_value <= TILE_RESOURCE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES[2]) {
1407         tile_resource = TileResource :: AVERAGE;
1408     }
1409     else if (input_value <= TILE_RESOURCE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES[3]) {
1410         tile_resource = TileResource :: ABOVE_AVERAGE;
1411     }
1412     else {
1413         tile_resource = TileResource :: GOOD;
1414     }
1415
1416     // 3. call alternate method
1417     this->setTileResource(tile_resource);
1418
1419     return;
1420 } /* setTileResource(double) */

```

#### 4.5.3.33 setTileResource() [2/2]

```

void HexTile::setTileResource (
    TileResource tile_resource )

```

Method to set the tile resource (by enum value).

##### Parameters

<i>tile_resource</i>	The resource (TileResource) value to attribute to the tile.
----------------------	---

```

1362 {
1363     this->tile_resource = tile_resource;
1364     this->__setResourceText();
1365
1366     return;
1367 } /* setTileResource(TileResource) */

```

#### 4.5.3.34 setTileType() [1/2]

```

void HexTile::setTileType (
    double input_value )

```

Method to set the tile type (by numeric input).



## Parameters

<i>input_value</i>	A numerical input in the closed interval [0, 1].
--------------------	--

```

1312 {
1313     // 1. check input
1314     if (input_value < 0 or input_value > 1) {
1315         std::string error_str = "ERROR HexTile::setTileType() given input value is ";
1316         error_str += "not in the closed interval [0, 1]";
1317
1318         #ifdef _WIN32
1319             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
1320         #endif /* _WIN32 */
1321
1322         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
1323     }
1324
1325     // 2. convert input value to tile type
1326     TileType tile_type;
1327
1328     if (input_value <= TILE_TYPE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES[0]) {
1329         tile_type = TileType :: LAKE;
1330     }
1331     else if (input_value <= TILE_TYPE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES[1]) {
1332         tile_type = TileType :: PLAINS;
1333     }
1334     else if (input_value <= TILE_TYPE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES[2]) {
1335         tile_type = TileType :: FOREST;
1336     }
1337     else {
1338         tile_type = TileType :: MOUNTAINS;
1339     }
1340
1341     // 3. call alternate method
1342     this->setTileType(tile_type);
1343
1344     return;
1345 } /* setTileType(double) */

```

## 4.5.3.35 setTileType() [2/2]

```

void HexTile::setTileType (
    TileType tile_type )

```

Method to set the tile type (by enum value).

## Parameters

<i>tile_type</i>	The type (TileType) to set the tile to.
------------------	---

```

1253 {
1254     this->tile_type = tile_type;
1255
1256     switch (this->tile_type) {
1257         case (TileType :: FOREST): {
1258             this->tile_sprite.setFillColor(FOREST_GREEN);
1259
1260             break;
1261         }
1262
1263         case (TileType :: LAKE): {
1264             this->tile_sprite.setFillColor(LAKE_BLUE);
1265
1266             break;
1267         }
1268
1269         case (TileType :: MOUNTAINS): {
1270             this->tile_sprite.setFillColor(MOUNTAINS_GREY);
1271
1272             break;
1273         }
1274
1275         case (TileType :: OCEAN): {

```

```

1276         this->tile_sprite.setFillColor(OCEAN_BLUE);
1277
1278         break;
1279     }
1280
1281     case (TileType :: PLAINS): {
1282         this->tile_sprite.setFillColor(PLAINS_YELLOW);
1283
1284         break;
1285     }
1286
1287     default: {
1288         // do nothing!
1289
1290         break;
1291     }
1292 }
1293
1294 return;
1295 } /* setTileType(TileType) */

```

#### 4.5.3.36 toggleResourceOverlay()

```

void HexTile::toggleResourceOverlay (
    void )

```

Method to toggle the tile resource overlay.

```

1533 {
1534     if (this->show_resource) {
1535         this->show_resource = false;
1536     }
1537     else {
1538         this->show_resource = true;
1539     }
1540
1541     return;
1542 } /* toggleResourceOverlay() */

```

### 4.5.4 Member Data Documentation

#### 4.5.4.1 assets\_manager\_ptr

```
AssetsManager* HexTile::assets_manager_ptr [private]
```

A pointer to the assets manager.

#### 4.5.4.2 build\_menu\_open

```
bool HexTile::build_menu_open
```

A boolean which indicates if the tile build menu is open.

#### 4.5.4.3 credits

```
int HexTile::credits
```

The current balance of credits.

#### 4.5.4.4 decoration\_cleared

```
bool HexTile::decoration_cleared
```

A boolean which indicates if the tile decoration has been cleared.

#### 4.5.4.5 draw\_explosion

```
bool HexTile::draw_explosion
```

A boolean which indicates whether or not to draw a tile explosion.

#### 4.5.4.6 event\_ptr

```
sf::Event* HexTile::event_ptr [private]
```

A pointer to the event class.

#### 4.5.4.7 explosion\_frame

```
size_t HexTile::explosion_frame
```

The current frame of the explosion animation.

#### 4.5.4.8 explosion\_sprite\_reel

```
std::vector<sf::Sprite> HexTile::explosion_sprite_reel
```

A reel of sprites for a tile explosion animation.

#### 4.5.4.9 frame

```
int HexTile::frame
```

The current frame of this object.

#### 4.5.4.10 game\_phase

```
std::string HexTile::game_phase
```

The current phase of the game.

#### 4.5.4.11 has\_improvement

```
bool HexTile::has_improvement
```

A boolean which indicates if tile has improvement or not.

#### 4.5.4.12 is\_selected

```
bool HexTile::is_selected
```

A boolean which indicates whether or not the tile is selected.

#### 4.5.4.13 magnifying\_glass\_sprite

```
sf::Sprite HexTile::magnifying_glass_sprite
```

A magnifying glass sprite.

#### 4.5.4.14 major\_radius

```
double HexTile::major_radius
```

The radius of the smallest bounding circle.

#### 4.5.4.15 message\_hub\_ptr

```
MessageHub* HexTile::message_hub_ptr [private]
```

A pointer to the message hub.

#### 4.5.4.16 minor\_radius

```
double HexTile::minor_radius
```

The radius of the largest inscribed circle.

#### 4.5.4.17 node\_sprite

```
sf::CircleShape HexTile::node_sprite
```

A circle shape to mark the tile node.

#### 4.5.4.18 position\_x

```
double HexTile::position_x
```

The x position of the tile.

#### 4.5.4.19 position\_y

```
double HexTile::position_y
```

The y position of the tile.

#### 4.5.4.20 render\_window\_ptr

```
sf::RenderWindow* HexTile::render_window_ptr [private]
```

A pointer to the render window.

#### 4.5.4.21 resource\_assessed

```
bool HexTile::resource_assessed
```

A boolean which indicates whether or not the resource has been assessed.

#### 4.5.4.22 resource\_assessment

```
bool HexTile::resource_assessment
```

A boolean which triggers a resource assessment notification.

#### 4.5.4.23 resource\_chip\_sprite

```
sf::CircleShape HexTile::resource_chip_sprite
```

A circle shape which represents a resource chip.

#### 4.5.4.24 resource\_text

```
sf::Text HexTile::resource_text
```

A text representation of the resource.

#### 4.5.4.25 select\_outline\_sprite

```
sf::ConvexShape HexTile::select_outline_sprite
```

A convex shape which outlines the tile when selected.

#### 4.5.4.26 show\_node

```
bool HexTile::show_node
```

A boolean which indicates whether or not to show the tile node.

#### 4.5.4.27 show\_resource

```
bool HexTile::show_resource
```

A boolean which indicates whether or not to show resource value.

#### 4.5.4.28 tile\_decoration\_sprite

```
sf::Sprite HexTile::tile_decoration_sprite
```

A tile decoration sprite.

#### 4.5.4.29 tile\_improvement\_ptr

```
TileImprovement* HexTile::tile_improvement_ptr
```

A pointer to the improvement for this tile.

#### 4.5.4.30 tile\_resource

```
TileResource HexTile::tile_resource
```

#### 4.5.4.31 tile\_sprite

```
sf::ConvexShape HexTile::tile_sprite
```

A convex shape which represents the tile.

#### 4.5.4.32 tile\_type

```
TileType HexTile::tile_type
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- header/[HexTile.h](#)
- source/[HexTile.cpp](#)

## 4.6 Message Struct Reference

A structure which defines a standard message format.

```
#include <MessageHub.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- `std::string channel = ""`  
*A string identifying the appropriate channel for this message.*
- `std::string subject = ""`  
*A string describing the message subject.*
- `std::map< std::string, bool > bool_payload = {}`  
*A boolean payload.*
- `std::map< std::string, int > int_payload = {}`  
*A vector payload.*
- `std::map< std::string, double > double_payload = {}`  
*A vector payload.*
- `std::map< std::string, std::string > string_payload = {}`  
*A string payload.*

### 4.6.1 Detailed Description

A structure which defines a standard message format.

### 4.6.2 Member Data Documentation

#### 4.6.2.1 bool\_payload

```
std::map<std::string, bool> Message::bool_payload = {}
```

A boolean payload.

#### 4.6.2.2 channel

```
std::string Message::channel = ""
```

A string identifying the appropriate channel for this message.



#### 4.6.2.3 double\_payload

```
std::map<std::string, double> Message::double_payload = {}
```

A vector payload.

#### 4.6.2.4 int\_payload

```
std::map<std::string, int> Message::int_payload = {}
```

A vector payload.

#### 4.6.2.5 string\_payload

```
std::map<std::string, std::string> Message::string_payload = {}
```

A string payload.

#### 4.6.2.6 subject

```
std::string Message::subject = ""
```

A string describing the message subject.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- header/ESC\_core/[MessageHub.h](#)

## 4.7 MessageHub Class Reference

A class which acts as a central hub for inter-object message traffic.

```
#include <MessageHub.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- [MessageHub](#) (void)  
*Constructor for the [MessageHub](#) class.*
- bool [hasTraffic](#) (void)  
*Method to determine if there remains any message traffic.*
- void [addChannel](#) (std::string)  
*Method to add channel to message map.*
- void [removeChannel](#) (std::string)  
*Method to remove channel from message map.*
- void [sendMessage](#) ([Message](#))  
*Method to send a message to the message map. Channels are implemented in a first in, first out manner (i.e. message queue).*
- bool [isEmpty](#) (std::string)  
*Method to check if channel is empty.*
- [Message](#) [receiveMessage](#) (std::string)  
*Method to receive the first message in the channel. Channels are implemented in a first in, first out manner (i.e. message queue).*
- void [popMessage](#) (std::string)  
*Method to pop first message off of the given channel. Channels are implemented in a first in, first out manner (i.e. message queue).*
- void [clearMessages](#) (void)  
*Method to clear messages from the [MessageHub](#).*
- void [clear](#) (void)  
*Method to clear the [MessageHub](#).*
- [~MessageHub](#) (void)  
*Destructor for the [MessageHub](#) class.*

## Private Attributes

- std::map< std::string, std::list< [Message](#) > > [message\\_map](#)  
*A map <string, list of [Message](#)> for sending and receiving messages. Here the key is the channel, and each channel maintains a list (history) of messages.*

### 4.7.1 Detailed Description

A class which acts as a central hub for inter-object message traffic.

### 4.7.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 4.7.2.1 MessageHub()

```
MessageHub::MessageHub (
    void )
```

Constructor for the [MessageHub](#) class.

```
46 {
47     //...
48
49     std::cout << "MessageHub constructed at " << this << std::endl;
50
51     return;
52 } /* MessageHub() */
```

### 4.7.2.2 ~MessageHub()

```
MessageHub::~MessageHub (
    void )
```

Destructor for the [MessageHub](#) class.

```
393 {
394     this->clear();
395
396     std::cout << "MessageHub at " << this << " destroyed" << std::endl;
397
398     return;
399 } /* ~MessageHub() */
```

## 4.7.3 Member Function Documentation

### 4.7.3.1 addChannel()

```
void MessageHub::addChannel (
    std::string channel )
```

Method to add channel to message map.

#### Parameters

<i>channel</i>	The key for the message channel being added.
----------------	--

```
97 {
98     // 1. check if channel is in map (if so, throw error)
99     if (this->message_map.count(channel) > 0) {
100         std::string error_str = "ERROR MessageHub::addChannel() channel ";
101         error_str += channel;
102         error_str += " is already in message map";
103
104         #ifdef _WIN32
105             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
106         #endif /* _WIN32 */
107
108         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
109     }
110
111     // 2. add channel to map
112     this->message_map[channel] = {};
113
114     std::cout << "Channel " << channel << " added to message hub" << std::endl;
115
116     return;
117 } /* addChannel() */
```

### 4.7.3.2 clear()

```
void MessageHub::clear (
    void )
```

Method to clear the [MessageHub](#).

```
373 {
374
375     this->clearMessages();
```

```

376     this->message_map.clear();
377
378     return;
379 } /* clear() */

```

#### 4.7.3.3 clearMessages()

```

void MessageHub::clearMessages (
    void )

```

Method to clear messages from the [MessageHub](#).

```

347 {
348     std::map<std::string, std::list<Message>::iterator map_iter;
349     for (
350         map_iter = this->message_map.begin();
351         map_iter != this->message_map.end();
352         map_iter++
353     ) {
354         map_iter->second.clear();
355     }
356
357     return;
358 } /* clearMessages() */

```

#### 4.7.3.4 hasTraffic()

```

bool MessageHub::hasTraffic (
    void )

```

Method to determine if there remains any message traffic.

```

67 {
68     std::map<std::string, std::list<Message>::iterator map_iter;
69     for (
70         map_iter = this->message_map.begin();
71         map_iter != this->message_map.end();
72         map_iter++
73     ) {
74         if (not map_iter->second.empty()) {
75             return true;
76         }
77     }
78
79     return false;
80 } /* hasTraffic() */

```

#### 4.7.3.5 isEmpty()

```

bool MessageHub::isEmpty (
    std::string channel )

```

Method to check if channel is empty.

##### Parameters

<i>channel</i>	The key for the message channel being checked.
----------------	--

**Returns**

A boolean indicating whether the channel is empty or not.

```

212 {
213     // 1. check if channel is in map (if not, throw error)
214     if (this->message_map.count(channel) <= 0) {
215         std::string error_str = "ERROR MessageHub::isEmpty() channel ";
216         error_str += channel;
217         error_str += " is not in message map";
218
219         #ifdef _WIN32
220             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
221         #endif /* _WIN32 */
222
223         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
224     }
225
226     if (this->message_map[channel].empty()) {
227         return true;
228     }
229     else {
230         return false;
231     }
232 } /* isEmpty() */

```

**4.7.3.6 popMessage()**

```

void MessageHub::popMessage (
    std::string channel )

```

Method to pop first message off of the given channel. Channels are implemented in a first in, first out manner (i.e. message queue).

**Parameters**

<i>channel</i>	The key for the message channel being popped.
----------------	---

```

301 {
302     // 1. check if channel is in map (if not, throw error)
303     if (this->message_map.count(channel) <= 0) {
304         std::string error_str = "ERROR MessageHub::receiveMessage() channel ";
305         error_str += channel;
306         error_str += " is not in message map";
307
308         #ifdef _WIN32
309             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
310         #endif /* _WIN32 */
311
312         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
313     }
314
315     // 2. check if channel is empty (if so, throw error)
316     if (this->message_map[channel].empty()) {
317         std::string error_str = "ERROR MessageHub::receiveMessage() channel ";
318         error_str += channel;
319         error_str += " is empty";
320
321         #ifdef _WIN32
322             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
323         #endif /* _WIN32 */
324
325         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
326     }
327
328     // 3. pop message
329     this->message_map[channel].pop_front();
330
331     return;
332 } /* popMessage() */

```

#### 4.7.3.7 receiveMessage()

```
Message MessageHub::receiveMessage (
    std::string channel )
```

Method to receive the first message in the channel. Channels are implemented in a first in, first out manner (i.e. message queue).

##### Parameters

<i>channel</i>	The key for the message channel being received from.
----------------	--

##### Returns

The first message in the given channel.

```
252 {
253     // 1. check if channel is in map (if not, throw error)
254     if (this->message_map.count(channel) <= 0) {
255         std::string error_str = "ERROR MessageHub::receiveMessage() channel ";
256         error_str += channel;
257         error_str += " is not in message map";
258
259         #ifdef _WIN32
260             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
261         #endif /* _WIN32 */
262
263         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
264     }
265
266     // 2. check if channel is empty (if so, throw error)
267     if (this->message_map[channel].empty()) {
268         std::string error_str = "ERROR MessageHub::receiveMessage() channel ";
269         error_str += channel;
270         error_str += " is empty";
271
272         #ifdef _WIN32
273             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
274         #endif /* _WIN32 */
275
276         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
277     }
278
279     // 3. receive message
280     Message message = this->message_map[channel].front();
281
282     return message;
283 } /* receiveMessage() */
```

#### 4.7.3.8 removeChannel()

```
void MessageHub::removeChannel (
    std::string channel )
```

Method to remove channel from message map.

##### Parameters

<i>channel</i>	The key for the message channel being removed.
----------------	--

```
134 {
135     // 1. check if channel is in map (if not, throw error)
136     if (this->message_map.count(channel) <= 0) {
137         std::string error_str = "ERROR MessageHub::removeChannel() channel ";
```

```

138         error_str += channel;
139         error_str += " is not in message map";
140
141         #ifdef _WIN32
142             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
143         #endif /* _WIN32 */
144
145         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
146     }
147
148     // 2. remove channel from map
149     this->message_map[channel].clear();
150     this->message_map.erase(channel);
151
152     std::cout << "Channel " << channel << " removed from message hub" << std::endl;
153
154     return;
155 } /* removeChannel() */

```

#### 4.7.3.9 sendMessage()

```

void MessageHub::sendMessage (
    Message message )

```

Method to send a message to the message map. Channels are implemented in a first in, first out manner (i.e. message queue).

##### Parameters

<i>message</i>	The message to be sent.
----------------	-------------------------

```

173 {
174     // 1. check if channel is in map (if not, throw error)
175     std::string channel = message.channel;
176
177     if (this->message_map.count(channel) <= 0) {
178         std::string error_str = "ERROR MessageHub::sendMessage() channel ";
179         error_str += channel;
180         error_str += " is not in message map";
181
182         #ifdef _WIN32
183             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
184         #endif /* _WIN32 */
185
186         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
187     }
188
189     // 2. send message to message map
190     this->message_map[channel].push_back(message);
191
192     return;
193 } /* sendMessage() */

```

## 4.7.4 Member Data Documentation

### 4.7.4.1 message\_map

```
std::map<std::string, std::list<Message> > MessageHub::message_map [private]
```

A map <string, list of [Message](#)> for sending and receiving messages. Here the key is the channel, and each channel maintains a list (history) of messages.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

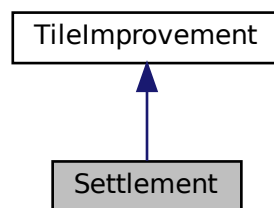
- [header/ESC\\_core/MessageHub.h](#)
- [source/ESC\\_core/MessageHub.cpp](#)

## 4.8 Settlement Class Reference

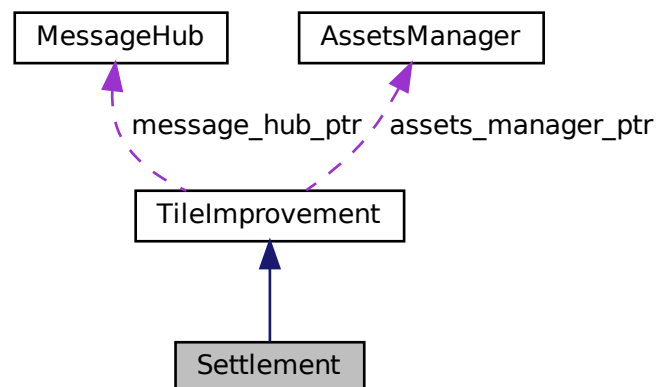
A settlement class (child class of [TileImprovement](#)).

```
#include <Settlement.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for Settlement:



Collaboration diagram for Settlement:



### Public Member Functions

- [Settlement](#) (double, double, sf::Event \*, sf::RenderWindow \*, [AssetsManager](#) \*, [MessageHub](#) \*)  
*Constructor for the [Settlement](#) class.*



- void [processEvent](#) (void)  
*Method to process [Settlement](#). To be called once per event.*
- void [processMessage](#) (void)  
*Method to process [Settlement](#). To be called once per message.*
- void [draw](#) (void)  
*Method to draw the hex tile to the render window. To be called once per frame.*
- virtual [~Settlement](#) (void)  
*Destructor for the [Settlement](#) class.*

## Public Attributes

- bool [skip\\_smoke\\_processing](#)  
*A boolean which indicates whether or not to skip smoke processing.*
- double [smoke\\_da](#)  
*The per frame delta in smoke particle alpha value.*
- double [smoke\\_dx](#)  
*The per frame delta in smoke particle x position.*
- double [smoke\\_dy](#)  
*The per frame delta in smoke particle y position.*
- double [smoke\\_prob](#)  
*The probability of spawning a new smoke prob in any given frame.*
- std::list< sf::Sprite > [smoke\\_sprite\\_list](#)  
*A list of smoke sprite (for chimney animation).*

## Private Member Functions

- void [\\_\\_setUpTileImprovementSpriteStatic](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up tile improvement sprite (static).*
- void [\\_\\_handleKeyPressEvents](#) (void)  
*Helper method to handle key press events.*
- void [\\_\\_handleMouseButtonEvents](#) (void)  
*Helper method to handle mouse button events.*

## Additional Inherited Members

### 4.8.1 Detailed Description

A settlement class (child class of [TileImprovement](#)).

### 4.8.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 4.8.2.1 Settlement()

```
Settlement::Settlement (
    double position_x,
    double position_y,
    sf::Event * event_ptr,
    sf::RenderWindow * render_window_ptr,
    AssetsManager * assets_manager_ptr,
    MessageHub * message_hub_ptr )
```

Constructor for the [Settlement](#) class.

Ref: [Wikipedia \[2023\]](#)

##### Parameters

<i>position_x</i>	The x position of the tile.
<i>position_y</i>	The y position of the tile.
<i>event_ptr</i>	Pointer to the event class.
<i>render_window_ptr</i>	Pointer to the render window.
<i>assets_manager_ptr</i>	Pointer to the assets manager.
<i>message_hub_ptr</i>	Pointer to the message hub.

```
167 :
168 TileImprovement (
169     position_x,
170     position_y,
171     event_ptr,
172     render_window_ptr,
173     assets_manager_ptr,
174     message_hub_ptr
175 )
176 {
177     // 1. set attributes
178
179     // 1.1. private
180     //...
181
182     // 1.2. public
183     this->tile_improvement_type = TileImprovementType :: SETTLEMENT;
184
185     this->skip_smoke_processing = true;
186
187     this->smoke_da = 1e-8 * SECONDS_PER_FRAME;
188     this->smoke_dx = 5 * SECONDS_PER_FRAME;
189     this->smoke_dy = -10 * SECONDS_PER_FRAME;
190     this->smoke_prob = 8 * SECONDS_PER_FRAME;
191
192     this->smoke_sprite_list = {};
193
194     this->tile_improvement_string = "SETTLEMENT";
195
196     this->__setUpTileImprovementSpriteStatic();
197
198     std::cout << "Settlement constructed at " << this << std::endl;
199
200     return;
201 } /* Settlement() */
```

#### 4.8.2.2 ~Settlement()

```
Settlement::~Settlement (
    void ) [virtual]
```

Destructor for the [Settlement](#) class.

```
356 {
357     std::cout << "Settlement at " << this << " destroyed" << std::endl;
358
359     return;
360 } /* ~Settlement() */
```

## 4.8.3 Member Function Documentation

### 4.8.3.1 \_\_handleKeyPressEvents()

```
void Settlement::__handleKeyPressEvents (
    void ) [private], [virtual]
```

Helper method to handle key press events.

Reimplemented from [TileImprovement](#).

```
69 {
70     switch (this->event_ptr->key.code) {
71         //...
72
73         default: {
74             // do nothing!
75
76             break;
77         }
78     }
79 }
80
81 return;
82 } /* __handleKeyPressEvents() */
```

### 4.8.3.2 \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents()

```
void Settlement::__handleMouseButtonEvents (
    void ) [private], [virtual]
```

Helper method to handle mouse button events.

Reimplemented from [TileImprovement](#).

```
97 {
98     switch (this->event_ptr->mouseButton.button) {
99         case (sf::Mouse::Left): {
100             //...
101
102             break;
103         }
104
105         case (sf::Mouse::Right): {
106             //...
107
108             break;
109         }
110
111         default: {
112             // do nothing!
113
114             break;
115         }
116     }
117 }
118
119 return;
120 } /* __handleMouseButtonEvents() */
```

#### 4.8.3.3 \_\_setUpTileImprovementSpriteStatic()

```
void Settlement::__setUpTileImprovementSpriteStatic (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up tile improvement sprite (static).

```
34 {
35     this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.setTexture(
36         *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getTexture("brick_house_64x64_1"))
37     );
38
39     this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.setOrigin(
40         this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.getLocalBounds().width / 2,
41         this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.getLocalBounds().height
42     );
43
44     this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.setPosition(
45         this->position_x,
46         this->position_y - 32
47     );
48
49     this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.setColor(
50         sf::Color(255, 255, 255, 0)
51     );
52
53     return;
54 } /* __setUpTileImprovementSpriteStatic() */
```

#### 4.8.3.4 draw()

```
void Settlement::draw (
    void ) [virtual]
```

Method to draw the hex tile to the render window. To be called once per frame.

Reimplemented from [TileImprovement](#).

```
261 {
262     // 1. if just built, call base method and return
263     if (this->just_built) {
264         TileImprovement :: draw();
265
266         return;
267     }
268
269     // 2. draw static sprite and chimney smoke effects
270     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->tile_improvement_sprite_static);
271
272     std::list<sf::Sprite>::iterator iter = this->smoke_sprite_list.begin();
273
274     double alpha = 255;
275
276     while (iter != this->smoke_sprite_list.end()) {
277         this->render_window_ptr->draw(*iter);
278
279         if (not this->skip_smoke_processing) {
280             alpha = (*iter).getColor().a;
281
282             alpha -= this->smoke_da;
283
284             if (alpha <= 0) {
285                 iter = this->smoke_sprite_list.erase(iter);
286                 continue;
287             }
288
289             (*iter).setColor(sf::Color(255, 255, 255, alpha));
290
291             (*iter).move(
292                 this->smoke_dx + 2 * (((double)rand() / RAND_MAX) - 1) / FRAMES_PER_SECOND,
293                 this->smoke_dy
294             );
295
296             (*iter).rotate(0.5 * (((double)rand() / RAND_MAX)));
297         }
298     }
```

```

299         iter++;
300     }
301
302
303     if (not this->skip_smoke_processing) {
304         if ((double)rand() / RAND_MAX < smoke_prob) {
305             this->smoke_sprite_list.push_back(
306                 sf::Sprite(
307                     *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getTexture("steam / smoke")),
308                     sf::IntRect(0, 8, 8, 8)
309                 )
310             );
311
312             this->smoke_sprite_list.back().setOrigin(
313                 this->smoke_sprite_list.back().getLocalBounds().width / 2,
314                 this->smoke_sprite_list.back().getLocalBounds().height / 2
315             );
316
317             this->smoke_sprite_list.back().setPosition(
318                 this->position_x + 9,
319                 this->position_y - 33
320             );
321         }
322     }
323
324
325     if (this->is_selected) {
326         if (this->skip_smoke_processing) {
327             this->skip_smoke_processing = false;
328         }
329
330         else {
331             this->skip_smoke_processing = true;
332         }
333     }
334
335     else {
336         this->skip_smoke_processing = false;
337     }
338
339     this->frame++;
340     return;
341 } /* draw() */

```

#### 4.8.3.5 processEvent()

```

void Settlement::processEvent (
    void ) [virtual]

```

Method to process [Settlement](#). To be called once per event.

Reimplemented from [TileImprovement](#).

```

216 {
217     if (this->event_ptr->type == sf::Event::KeyPressed) {
218         this->__handleKeyPressEvents();
219     }
220
221     if (this->event_ptr->type == sf::Event::MouseButtonPressed) {
222         this->__handleMouseButtonEvents();
223     }
224
225     return;
226 } /* processEvent() */

```

#### 4.8.3.6 processMessage()

```

void Settlement::processMessage (
    void ) [virtual]

```

Method to process [Settlement](#). To be called once per message.

Reimplemented from [TileImprovement](#).

```
241 {  
242     // ...  
243  
244     return;  
245 } /* processMessage() */
```

## 4.8.4 Member Data Documentation

### 4.8.4.1 skip\_smoke\_processing

```
bool Settlement::skip_smoke_processing
```

A boolean which indicates whether or not to skip smoke processing.

### 4.8.4.2 smoke\_da

```
double Settlement::smoke_da
```

The per frame delta in smoke particle alpha value.

### 4.8.4.3 smoke\_dx

```
double Settlement::smoke_dx
```

The per frame delta in smoke particle x position.

### 4.8.4.4 smoke\_dy

```
double Settlement::smoke_dy
```

The per frame delta in smoke particle y position.

### 4.8.4.5 smoke\_prob

```
double Settlement::smoke_prob
```

The probability of spawning a new smoke prob in any given frame.

#### 4.8.4.6 smoke\_sprite\_list

```
std::list<sf::Sprite> Settlement::smoke_sprite_list
```

A list of smoke sprite (for chimney animation).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

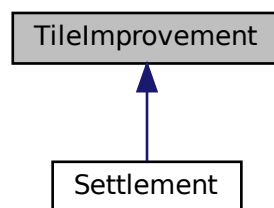
- header/[Settlement.h](#)
- source/[Settlement.cpp](#)

## 4.9 TileImprovement Class Reference

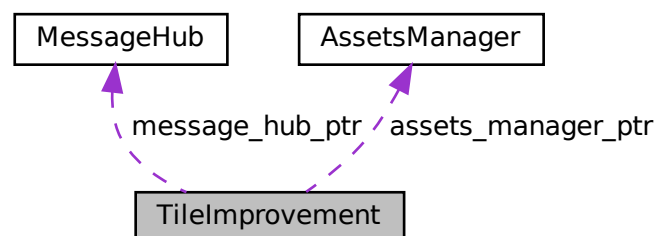
A base class for the tile improvement hierarchy.

```
#include <TileImprovement.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for TileImprovement:



Collaboration diagram for TileImprovement:



## Public Member Functions

- [TileImprovement](#) (double, double, sf::Event \*, sf::RenderWindow \*, [AssetsManager](#) \*, [MessageHub](#) \*)  
*Constructor for the [TileImprovement](#) class.*
- virtual void [processEvent](#) (void)  
*Method to process [TileImprovement](#). To be called once per event.*
- virtual void [processMessage](#) (void)  
*Method to process [TileImprovement](#). To be called once per message.*
- virtual void [draw](#) (void)  
*Method to draw the hex tile to the render window. To be called once per frame.*
- virtual [~TileImprovement](#) (void)  
*Destructor for the [TileImprovement](#) class.*

## Public Attributes

- [TileImprovementType](#) [tile\\_improvement\\_type](#)  
*The type of the tile improvement.*
- bool [is\\_selected](#)  
*A boolean which indicates whether or not the tile is selected.*
- bool [just\\_built](#)  
*A boolean which indicates that the improvement was just built.*
- int [frame](#)  
*The current frame of this object.*
- int [credits](#)  
*The current balance of credits.*
- double [position\\_x](#)  
*The x position of the tile improvement.*
- double [position\\_y](#)  
*The y position of the tile improvement.*
- std::string [game\\_phase](#)  
*The current phase of the game.*
- std::string [tile\\_improvement\\_string](#)  
*A string representation of the tile improvement type.*
- sf::Sprite [tile\\_improvement\\_sprite\\_static](#)  
*A static sprite, for decorating the tile.*
- std::vector< sf::Sprite > [tile\\_improvement\\_sprite\\_animated](#)  
*An animated sprite, for the [ContextMenu](#) visual screen.*

## Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [\\_\\_handleKeyPressEvents](#) (void)  
*Helper method to handle key press events.*
- virtual void [\\_\\_handleMouseButtonEvents](#) (void)  
*Helper method to handle mouse button events.*



## Protected Attributes

- `sf::Event * event_ptr`  
A pointer to the event class.
- `sf::RenderWindow * render_window_ptr`  
A pointer to the render window.
- `AssetsManager * assets_manager_ptr`  
A pointer to the assets manager.
- `MessageHub * message_hub_ptr`  
A pointer to the message hub.

### 4.9.1 Detailed Description

A base class for the tile improvement hierarchy.

### 4.9.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 4.9.2.1 TileImprovement()

```
TileImprovement::TileImprovement (
    double position_x,
    double position_y,
    sf::Event * event_ptr,
    sf::RenderWindow * render_window_ptr,
    AssetsManager * assets_manager_ptr,
    MessageHub * message_hub_ptr )
```

Constructor for the [TileImprovement](#) class.

Ref: [Wikipedia \[2023\]](#)

#### Parameters

<code>position_x</code>	The x position of the tile.
<code>position_y</code>	The y position of the tile.
<code>event_ptr</code>	Pointer to the event class.
<code>render_window_ptr</code>	Pointer to the render window.
<code>assets_manager_ptr</code>	Pointer to the assets manager.
<code>message_hub_ptr</code>	Pointer to the message hub.

```
133 {
134     // 1. set attributes
135
136     // 1.1. protected
137     this->event_ptr = event_ptr;
138     this->render_window_ptr = render_window_ptr;
139
140     this->assets_manager_ptr = assets_manager_ptr;
141     this->message_hub_ptr = message_hub_ptr;
142 }
```

```

143     // 1.2. public
144     this->is_selected = true;
145     this->just_built = true;
146
147     this->frame = 0;
148     this->credits = 0;
149
150     this->position_x = position_x;
151     this->position_y = position_y;
152
153     this->game_phase = "build settlement";
154
155     std::cout << "TileImprovement constructed at " << this << std::endl;
156
157     return;
158 } /* TileImprovement() */

```

#### 4.9.2.2 ~TileImprovement()

```

TileImprovement::~~TileImprovement (
    void ) [virtual]

```

Destructor for the [TileImprovement](#) class.

```

268 {
269     std::cout << "TileImprovement at " << this << " destroyed" << std::endl;
270
271     return;
272 } /* ~TileImprovement() */

```

### 4.9.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 4.9.3.1 \_\_handleKeyPressEvents()

```

void TileImprovement::__handleKeyPressEvents (
    void ) [protected], [virtual]

```

Helper method to handle key press events.

Reimplemented in [Settlement](#).

```

34 {
35     switch (this->event_ptr->key.code) {
36         //...
37
38
39         default: {
40             // do nothing!
41
42             break;
43         }
44     }
45
46     return;
47 } /* __handleKeyPressEvents() */

```

#### 4.9.3.2 \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents()

```
void TileImprovement::__handleMouseButtonEvents (
    void ) [protected], [virtual]
```

Helper method to handle mouse button events.

Reimplemented in [Settlement](#).

```
62 {
63     switch (this->event_ptr->mouseButton.button) {
64         case (sf::Mouse::Left): {
65             //...
66
67             break;
68         }
69
70
71         case (sf::Mouse::Right): {
72             //...
73
74             break;
75         }
76
77
78         default: {
79             // do nothing!
80
81             break;
82         }
83     }
84
85     return;
86 } /* __handleMouseButtonEvents() */
```

#### 4.9.3.3 draw()

```
void TileImprovement::draw (
    void ) [virtual]
```

Method to draw the hex tile to the render window. To be called once per frame.

Reimplemented in [Settlement](#).

```
218 {
219     int alpha = this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.getColor().a;
220
221     alpha += 0.04 * FRAMES_PER_SECOND;
222
223     this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.setColor(
224         sf::Color(255, 255, 255, alpha)
225     );
226
227     this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.move(0, 25 * SECONDS_PER_FRAME);
228
229     std::cout << "TileImprovement :: draw() " << alpha <<
230         " , " << this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.getPosition().y << std::endl;
231
232     if (
233         (alpha >= 255) or
234         (this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.getPosition().y >= this->position_y + 12)
235     ) {
236         this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.setColor(
237             sf::Color(255, 255, 255, 255)
238         );
239
240         this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.setPosition(
241             this->position_x,
242             this->position_y + 12
243         );
244
245         this->just_built = false;
246         this->assets_manager_ptr->getSound("place improvement")->play();
247     }
248
249     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->tile_improvement_sprite_static);
250
251     this->frame++;
252     return;
253 } /* draw() */
```

#### 4.9.3.4 processEvent()

```
void TileImprovement::processEvent (
    void ) [virtual]
```

Method to process [TileImprovement](#). To be called once per event.

Reimplemented in [Settlement](#).

```
173 {
174     if (this->event_ptr->type == sf::Event::KeyPressed) {
175         this->__handleKeyPressEvents();
176     }
177
178     if (this->event_ptr->type == sf::Event::MouseButtonPressed) {
179         this->__handleMouseButtonEvents();
180     }
181
182     return;
183 } /* processEvent() */
```

#### 4.9.3.5 processMessage()

```
void TileImprovement::processMessage (
    void ) [virtual]
```

Method to process [TileImprovement](#). To be called once per message.

Reimplemented in [Settlement](#).

```
198 {
199     //...
200
201     return;
202 } /* processMessage() */
```

### 4.9.4 Member Data Documentation

#### 4.9.4.1 assets\_manager\_ptr

```
AssetsManager* TileImprovement::assets_manager_ptr [protected]
```

A pointer to the assets manager.

#### 4.9.4.2 credits

```
int TileImprovement::credits
```

The current balance of credits.

#### 4.9.4.3 event\_ptr

```
sf::Event* TileImprovement::event_ptr [protected]
```

A pointer to the event class.

#### 4.9.4.4 frame

```
int TileImprovement::frame
```

The current frame of this object.

#### 4.9.4.5 game\_phase

```
std::string TileImprovement::game_phase
```

The current phase of the game.

#### 4.9.4.6 is\_selected

```
bool TileImprovement::is_selected
```

A boolean which indicates whether or not the tile is selected.

#### 4.9.4.7 just\_built

```
bool TileImprovement::just_built
```

A boolean which indicates that the improvement was just built.

#### 4.9.4.8 message\_hub\_ptr

```
MessageHub* TileImprovement::message_hub_ptr [protected]
```

A pointer to the message hub.

#### 4.9.4.9 position\_x

```
double TileImprovement::position_x
```

The x position of the tile improvement.

#### 4.9.4.10 position\_y

```
double TileImprovement::position_y
```

The y position of the tile improvement.

#### 4.9.4.11 render\_window\_ptr

```
sf::RenderWindow* TileImprovement::render_window_ptr [protected]
```

A pointer to the render window.

#### 4.9.4.12 tile\_improvement\_sprite\_animated

```
std::vector<sf::Sprite> TileImprovement::tile_improvement_sprite_animated
```

An animated sprite, for the [ContextMenu](#) visual screen.

#### 4.9.4.13 tile\_improvement\_sprite\_static

```
sf::Sprite TileImprovement::tile_improvement_sprite_static
```

A static sprite, for decorating the tile.

#### 4.9.4.14 tile\_improvement\_string

```
std::string TileImprovement::tile_improvement_string
```

A string representation of the tile improvement type.

#### 4.9.4.15 tile\_improvement\_type

```
TileImprovementType TileImprovement::tile_improvement_type
```

The type of the tile improvement.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- header/[TileImprovement.h](#)
- source/[TileImprovement.cpp](#)

## Chapter 5

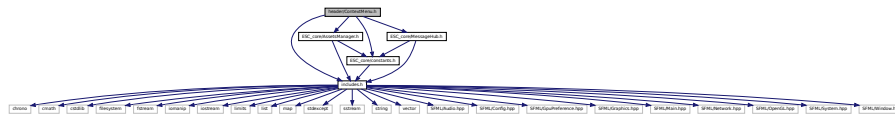
# File Documentation

### 5.1 header/ContextMenu.h File Reference

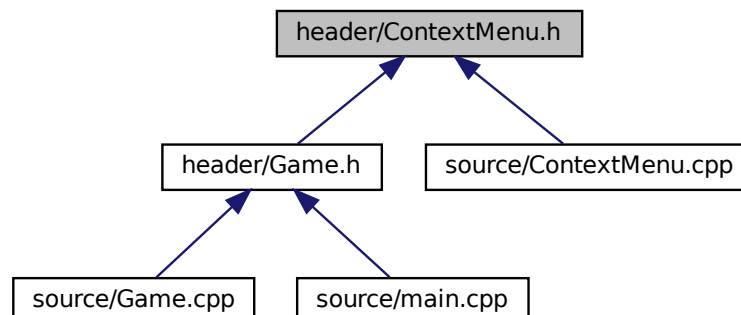
Header file for the [ContextMenu](#) class.

```
#include "ESC_core/constants.h"
#include "ESC_core/includes.h"
#include "ESC_core/AssetsManager.h"
#include "ESC_core/MessageHub.h"
```

Include dependency graph for ContextMenu.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class [ContextMenu](#)

*A class which defines a context menu for the game.*

## Enumerations

- enum [ConsoleState](#) {  
[NONE\\_STATE](#) , [READY](#) , [MENU](#) , [TILE](#) ,  
[N\\_CONSOLE\\_STATES](#) }

*An enumeration of the different console screen states.*

### 5.1.1 Detailed Description

Header file for the [ContextMenu](#) class.

### 5.1.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 5.1.2.1 ConsoleState

enum [ConsoleState](#)

An enumeration of the different console screen states.

##### Enumerator

NONE_STATE	None state (for initialization)
READY	Ready (default) state.
MENU	<a href="#">Game</a> menu state.
TILE	Tile context state.
N_CONSOLE_STATES	A simple hack to get the number of console screen states.

```

34     {
35     NONE_STATE,
36     READY,
37     MENU,
38     TILE,
39     N_CONSOLE_STATES
40 };

```

## 5.2 header/ESC\_core/AssetsManager.h File Reference

Header file for the [AssetsManager](#) class.

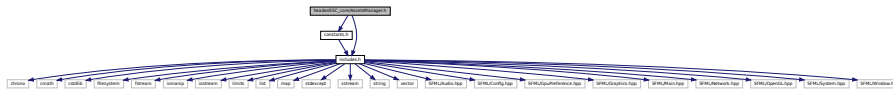
```

#include "constants.h"
#include "includes.h"

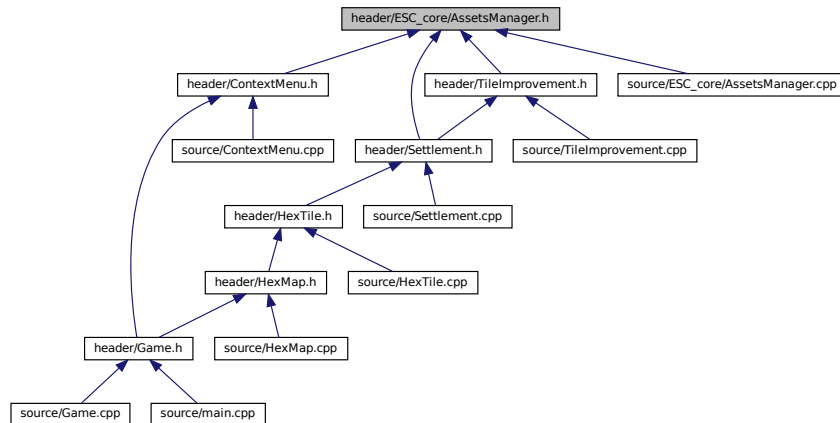
```



Include dependency graph for AssetsManager.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class [AssetsManager](#)  
*A class which manages visual and sound assets.*

### 5.2.1 Detailed Description

Header file for the [AssetsManager](#) class.

## 5.3 header/ESC\_core/constants.h File Reference

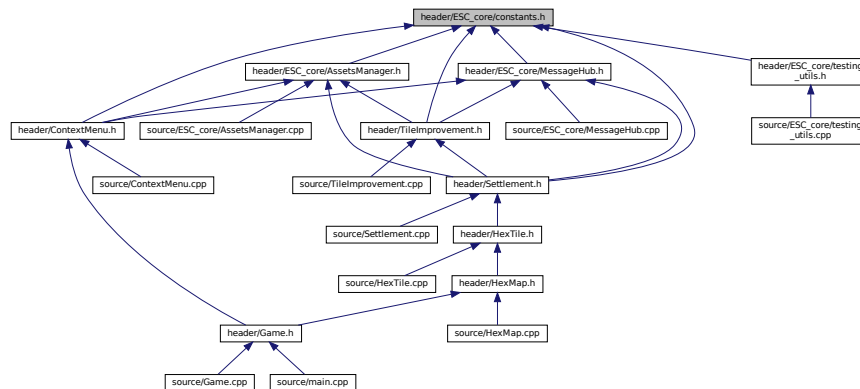
Header file for various constants.

```
#include "includes.h"
```

Include dependency graph for constants.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Functions

- `const sf::Color FOREST_GREEN (34, 139, 34)`  
The base colour of a forest tile.
- `const sf::Color LAKE_BLUE (0, 102, 204)`  
The base colour of a lake (water) tile.
- `const sf::Color MOUNTAINS_GREY (97, 110, 113)`  
The base colour of a mountains tile.
- `const sf::Color OCEAN_BLUE (0, 51, 102)`  
The base colour of an ocean (water) tile.
- `const sf::Color PLAINS_YELLOW (245, 222, 133)`  
The base colour of a plains tile.
- `const sf::Color RESOURCE_CHIP_GREY (175, 175, 175, 250)`  
The base colour of the resource chip (backing).
- `const sf::Color MENU_FRAME_GREY (185, 187, 182)`  
The base colour of the context menu frame.
- `const sf::Color MONOCHROME_SCREEN_BACKGROUND (40, 40, 40)`  
The base colour of old monochrome screens.
- `const sf::Color VISUAL_SCREEN_FRAME_GREY (151, 151, 143)`  
The base colour of the framing of the visual screen.
- `const sf::Color MONOCHROME_TEXT_GREEN (0, 255, 102)`  
The base colour of old monochrome text (green).
- `const sf::Color MONOCHROME_TEXT_AMBER (255, 176, 0)`  
The base colour of old monochrome text (amber).
- `const sf::Color MONOCHROME_TEXT_RED (255, 44, 0)`  
The base colour of old monochrome text (red).

## Variables

- `const double FLOAT_TOLERANCE = 1e-6`  
Tolerance for floating point equality tests.
- `const unsigned long long int SECONDS_PER_YEAR = 31537970`
- `const unsigned long long int SECONDS_PER_MONTH = 2628164`

- const int `FRAMES_PER_SECOND` = 60  
*Target frames per second.*
- const double `SECONDS_PER_FRAME` = 1.0 / 60  
*Target seconds per frame (just reciprocal of target frames per second).*
- const int `GAME_WIDTH` = 1200  
*Width of the game space.*
- const int `GAME_HEIGHT` = 800  
*Height of the game space.*
- const std::vector< double > `TILE_TYPE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES`  
*Cumulative probabilities for each tile type (to support procedural generation).*
- const std::vector< double > `TILE_RESOURCE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES`  
*Cumulative probabilities for each tile resource (to support procedural generation).*
- const std::string `TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL` = "TILE SELECTED CHANNEL"  
*A message channel for tile selection messages.*
- const std::string `NO_TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL` = "NO TILE SELECTED CHANNEL"  
*A message channel for no tile selected messages.*
- const std::string `TILE_STATE_CHANNEL` = "TILE STATE CHANNEL"  
*A message channel for tile state messages.*
- const std::string `HEX_MAP_CHANNEL` = "HEX MAP CHANNEL"  
*A message channel for hex map messages.*
- const int `CLEAR_FOREST_COST` = 40  
*The cost of clearing a forest tile.*
- const int `CLEAR_MOUNTAINS_COST` = 250  
*The cost of clearing a mountains tile.*
- const int `CLEAR_PLAINS_COST` = 20  
*The cost of clearing a plains tile.*
- const int `EMISSIONS_LIFETIME_LIMIT_TONNES` = 1500  
*The CO2-equivalent mass of emissions that would result from burning 1,000,000 L of diesel fuel.*
- const int `RESOURCE_ASSESSMENT_COST` = 20  
*The cost of doing a resource assessment.*
- const int `BUILD_SETTLEMENT_COST` = 250  
*The cost of building a settlement.*
- const int `STARTING_POPULATION` = 100  
*The starting population of a settlement.*
- const double `CO2E_KG_PER_LITRE_DIESEL` = 3.1596  
*The CO2-equivalent mass of emissions that result from burning one litre of diesel fuel.*
- const std::string `GAME_CHANNEL` = "GAME CHANNEL"  
*A message channel for game messages.*
- const std::string `GAME_STATE_CHANNEL` = "GAME STATE CHANNEL"  
*A message channel for game state messages.*

### 5.3.1 Detailed Description

Header file for various constants.

### 5.3.2 Function Documentation

### 5.3.2.1 FOREST\_GREEN()

```
const sf::Color FOREST_GREEN (
    34 ,
    139 ,
    34 )
```

The base colour of a forest tile.

### 5.3.2.2 LAKE\_BLUE()

```
const sf::Color LAKE_BLUE (
    0 ,
    102 ,
    204 )
```

The base colour of a lake (water) tile.

### 5.3.2.3 MENU\_FRAME\_GREY()

```
const sf::Color MENU_FRAME_GREY (
    185 ,
    187 ,
    182 )
```

The base colour of the context menu frame.

### 5.3.2.4 MONOCHROME\_SCREEN\_BACKGROUND()

```
const sf::Color MONOCHROME_SCREEN_BACKGROUND (
    40 ,
    40 ,
    40 )
```

The base colour of old monochrome screens.

### 5.3.2.5 MONOCHROME\_TEXT\_AMBER()

```
const sf::Color MONOCHROME_TEXT_AMBER (
    255 ,
    176 ,
    0 )
```

The base colour of old monochrome text (amber).

#### 5.3.2.6 MONOCHROME\_TEXT\_GREEN()

```
const sf::Color MONOCHROME_TEXT_GREEN (
    0 ,
    255 ,
    102 )
```

The base colour of old monochrome text (green).

#### 5.3.2.7 MONOCHROME\_TEXT\_RED()

```
const sf::Color MONOCHROME_TEXT_RED (
    255 ,
    44 ,
    0 )
```

The base colour of old monochrome text (red).

#### 5.3.2.8 MOUNTAINS\_GREY()

```
const sf::Color MOUNTAINS_GREY (
    97 ,
    110 ,
    113 )
```

The base colour of a mountains tile.

#### 5.3.2.9 OCEAN\_BLUE()

```
const sf::Color OCEAN_BLUE (
    0 ,
    51 ,
    102 )
```

The base colour of an ocean (water) tile.

#### 5.3.2.10 PLAINS\_YELLOW()

```
const sf::Color PLAINS_YELLOW (
    245 ,
    222 ,
    133 )
```

The base colour of a plains tile.

#### 5.3.2.11 RESOURCE\_CHIP\_GREY()

```
const sf::Color RESOURCE_CHIP_GREY (
    175 ,
    175 ,
    175 ,
    250 )
```

The base colour of the resource chip (backing).

#### 5.3.2.12 VISUAL\_SCREEN\_FRAME\_GREY()

```
const sf::Color VISUAL_SCREEN_FRAME_GREY (
    151 ,
    151 ,
    143 )
```

The base colour of the framing of the visual screen.

### 5.3.3 Variable Documentation

#### 5.3.3.1 BUILD\_SETTLEMENT\_COST

```
const int BUILD_SETTLEMENT_COST = 250
```

The cost of building a settlement.

#### 5.3.3.2 CLEAR\_FOREST\_COST

```
const int CLEAR_FOREST_COST = 40
```

The cost of clearing a forest tile.

#### 5.3.3.3 CLEAR\_MOUNTAINS\_COST

```
const int CLEAR_MOUNTAINS_COST = 250
```

The cost of clearing a mountains tile.

#### 5.3.3.4 CLEAR\_PLAINS\_COST

```
const int CLEAR_PLAINS_COST = 20
```

The cost of clearing a plains tile.

#### 5.3.3.5 CO2E\_KG\_PER\_LITRE\_DIESEL

```
const double CO2E_KG_PER_LITRE_DIESEL = 3.1596
```

The CO2-equivalent mass of emissions that result from burning one litre of diesel fuel.

#### 5.3.3.6 EMISSIONS\_LIFETIME\_LIMIT\_TONNES

```
const int EMISSIONS_LIFETIME_LIMIT_TONNES = 1500
```

The CO2-equivalent mass of emissions that would result from burning 1,000,000 L of diesel fuel.

#### 5.3.3.7 FLOAT\_TOLERANCE

```
const double FLOAT_TOLERANCE = 1e-6
```

Tolerance for floating point equality tests.

#### 5.3.3.8 FRAMES\_PER\_SECOND

```
const int FRAMES_PER_SECOND = 60
```

Target frames per second.

#### 5.3.3.9 GAME\_CHANNEL

```
const std::string GAME_CHANNEL = "GAME CHANNEL"
```

A message channel for game messages.

#### 5.3.3.10 GAME\_HEIGHT

```
const int GAME_HEIGHT = 800
```

Height of the game space.

#### 5.3.3.11 GAME\_STATE\_CHANNEL

```
const std::string GAME_STATE_CHANNEL = "GAME STATE CHANNEL"
```

A message channel for game state messages.

#### 5.3.3.12 GAME\_WIDTH

```
const int GAME_WIDTH = 1200
```

Width of the game space.

#### 5.3.3.13 HEX\_MAP\_CHANNEL

```
const std::string HEX_MAP_CHANNEL = "HEX MAP CHANNEL"
```

A message channel for hex map messages.

#### 5.3.3.14 NO\_TILE\_SELECTED\_CHANNEL

```
const std::string NO_TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL = "NO TILE SELECTED CHANNEL"
```

A message channel for no tile selected messages.

#### 5.3.3.15 RESOURCE\_ASSESSMENT\_COST

```
const int RESOURCE_ASSESSMENT_COST = 20
```

The cost of doing a resource assessment.



#### 5.3.3.16 SECONDS\_PER\_FRAME

```
const double SECONDS_PER_FRAME = 1.0 / 60
```

Target seconds per frame (just reciprocal of target frames per second).

#### 5.3.3.17 SECONDS\_PER\_MONTH

```
const unsigned long long int SECONDS_PER_MONTH = 2628164
```

#### 5.3.3.18 SECONDS\_PER\_YEAR

```
const unsigned long long int SECONDS_PER_YEAR = 31537970
```

#### 5.3.3.19 STARTING\_POPULATION

```
const int STARTING_POPULATION = 100
```

The starting population of a settlement.

#### 5.3.3.20 TILE\_RESOURCE\_CUMULATIVE\_PROBABILITIES

```
const std::vector<double> TILE_RESOURCE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES
```

**Initial value:**

```
= {  
    0.10,  
    0.30,  
    0.70,  
    0.90,  
    1.00  
}
```

Cumulative probabilities for each tile resource (to support procedural generation).

#### 5.3.3.21 TILE\_SELECTED\_CHANNEL

```
const std::string TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL = "TILE SELECTED CHANNEL"
```

A message channel for tile selection messages.

### 5.3.3.22 TILE\_STATE\_CHANNEL

```
const std::string TILE_STATE_CHANNEL = "TILE STATE CHANNEL"
```

A message channel for tile state messages.

### 5.3.3.23 TILE\_TYPE\_CUMULATIVE\_PROBABILITIES

```
const std::vector<double> TILE_TYPE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES
```

**Initial value:**

```
= {  
    0.25,  
    0.50,  
    0.75,  
    1.00  
}
```

Cumulative probabilities for each tile type (to support procedural generation).

## 5.4 header/ESC\_core/doxygen\_cite.h File Reference

Header file which simply cites the doxygen tool.

### 5.4.1 Detailed Description

Header file which simply cites the doxygen tool.

Ref: [van Heesch. \[2023\]](#)

## 5.5 header/ESC\_core/includes.h File Reference

Header file for various includes.

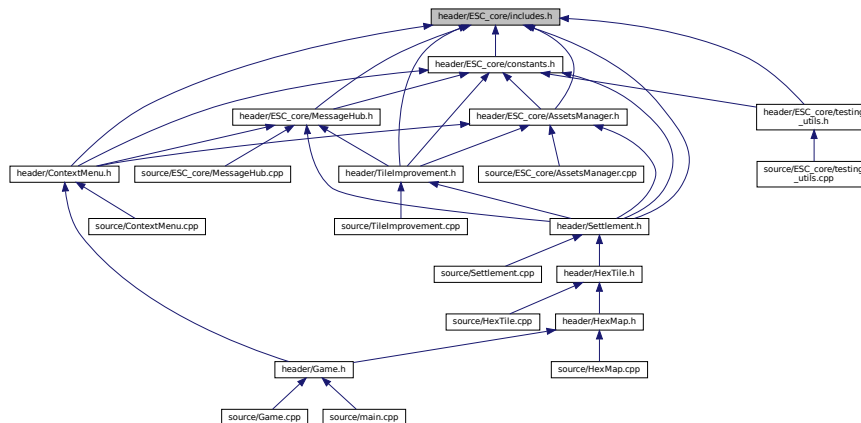
```
#include <chrono>  
#include <cmath>  
#include <cstdlib>  
#include <filesystem>  
#include <fstream>  
#include <iomanip>  
#include <iostream>  
#include <limits>  
#include <list>  
#include <map>  
#include <stdexcept>  
#include <sstream>  
#include <string>  
#include <vector>
```

```
#include <SFML/Audio.hpp>
#include <SFML/Config.hpp>
#include <SFML/GpuPreference.hpp>
#include <SFML/Graphics.hpp>
#include <SFML/Main.hpp>
#include <SFML/Network.hpp>
#include <SFML/OpenGL.hpp>
#include <SFML/System.hpp>
#include <SFML/Window.hpp>
```

Include dependency graph for includes.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### 5.5.1 Detailed Description

Header file for various includes.

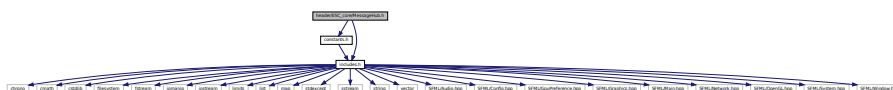
Ref: [Gomila \[2023\]](#)

## 5.6 header/ESC\_core/MessageHub.h File Reference

Header file for the [MessageHub](#) class.

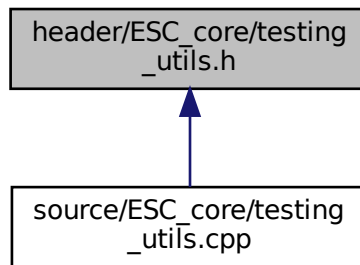
```
#include "constants.h"
#include "includes.h"
```

Include dependency graph for MessageHub.h:





This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Functions

- void `printGreen` (std::string)  
*A function that sends green text to std::cout.*
- void `printGold` (std::string)  
*A function that sends gold text to std::cout.*
- void `printRed` (std::string)  
*A function that sends red text to std::cout.*
- void `testFloatEquals` (double, double, std::string, int)  
*Tests for the equality of two floating point numbers  $x$  and  $y$  (to within `FLOAT_TOLERANCE`).*
- void `testGreaterThan` (double, double, std::string, int)  
*Tests if  $x > y$ .*
- void `testGreaterThanOrEqualTo` (double, double, std::string, int)  
*Tests if  $x \geq y$ .*
- void `testLessThan` (double, double, std::string, int)  
*Tests if  $x < y$ .*
- void `testLessThanOrEqualTo` (double, double, std::string, int)  
*Tests if  $x \leq y$ .*
- void `testTruth` (bool, std::string, int)  
*Tests if the given statement is true.*
- void `expectedErrorNotDetected` (std::string, int)  
*A utility function to print out a meaningful error message whenever an expected error fails to be thrown/caught/detected.*

### 5.7.1 Detailed Description

Header file for various testing utilities.

This is a library of utility functions used throughout the various test suites.

### 5.7.2 Function Documentation

### 5.7.2.1 expectedErrorNotDetected()

```
void expectedErrorNotDetected (
    std::string file,
    int line )
```

A utility function to print out a meaningful error message whenever an expected error fails to be thrown/caught/detected.

#### Parameters

<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__FILE__").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__LINE__").

```
430 {
431     std::string error_str = "\n ERROR   failed to throw expected error prior to line ";
432     error_str += std::to_string(line);
433     error_str += " of ";
434     error_str += file;
435
436     #ifdef _WIN32
437         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
438     #endif
439
440     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
441     return;
442 } /* expectedErrorNotDetected() */
```

### 5.7.2.2 printGold()

```
void printGold (
    std::string input_str )
```

A function that sends gold text to std::cout.

#### Parameters

<i>input_str</i>	The text of the string to be sent to std::cout.
------------------	---

```
82 {
83     std::cout << "\x1B[33m" << input_str << "\033[0m";
84     return;
85 } /* printGold() */
```

### 5.7.2.3 printGreen()

```
void printGreen (
    std::string input_str )
```

A function that sends green text to std::cout.

#### Parameters

<i>input_str</i>	The text of the string to be sent to std::cout.
------------------	---

```

62 {
63     std::cout << "\x1B[32m" << input_str << "\033[0m";
64     return;
65 } /* printGreen() */

```

### 5.7.2.4 printRed()

```

void printRed (
    std::string input_str )

```

A function that sends red text to std::cout.

#### Parameters

<i>input_str</i>	The text of the string to be sent to std::cout.
------------------	---

```

102 {
103     std::cout << "\x1B[31m" << input_str << "\033[0m";
104     return;
105 } /* printRed() */

```

### 5.7.2.5 testFloatEquals()

```

void testFloatEquals (
    double x,
    double y,
    std::string file,
    int line )

```

Tests for the equality of two floating point numbers *x* and *y* (to within FLOAT\_TOLERANCE).

#### Parameters

<i>x</i>	The first of two numbers to test.
<i>y</i>	The second of two numbers to test.
<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__FILE__").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__LINE__").

```

136 {
137     if (fabs(x - y) <= FLOAT_TOLERANCE) {
138         return;
139     }
140
141     std::string error_str = "ERROR: testFloatEquals():\t in ";
142     error_str += file;
143     error_str += "\tline ";
144     error_str += std::to_string(line);
145     error_str += ":\t\n";
146     error_str += std::to_string(x);
147     error_str += " and ";
148     error_str += std::to_string(y);
149     error_str += " are not equal to within +/- ";
150     error_str += std::to_string(FLOAT_TOLERANCE);
151     error_str += "\n";
152
153     #ifdef _WIN32
154         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
155     #endif

```

```

156
157     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
158     return;
159 } /* testFloatEquals() */

```

### 5.7.2.6 testGreaterThan()

```

void testGreaterThan (
    double x,
    double y,
    std::string file,
    int line )

```

Tests if  $x > y$ .

#### Parameters

<i>x</i>	The first of two numbers to test.
<i>y</i>	The second of two numbers to test.
<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__FILE__").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__LINE__").

```

189 {
190     if (x > y) {
191         return;
192     }
193
194     std::string error_str = "ERROR: testGreaterThan():\t in ";
195     error_str += file;
196     error_str += "\tline ";
197     error_str += std::to_string(line);
198     error_str += ":\t\n";
199     error_str += std::to_string(x);
200     error_str += " is not greater than ";
201     error_str += std::to_string(y);
202     error_str += "\n";
203
204     #ifdef _WIN32
205         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
206     #endif
207
208     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
209     return;
210 } /* testGreaterThan() */

```

### 5.7.2.7 testGreaterThanOrEqualTo()

```

void testGreaterThanOrEqualTo (
    double x,
    double y,
    std::string file,
    int line )

```

Tests if  $x \geq y$ .

#### Parameters

<i>x</i>	The first of two numbers to test.
----------	-----------------------------------



## Parameters

<i>y</i>	The second of two numbers to test.
<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__FILE__").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__LINE__").

```

240 {
241     if (x >= y) {
242         return;
243     }
244
245     std::string error_str = "ERROR: testGreaterThanOrEqualTo():\t in ";
246     error_str += file;
247     error_str += "\tline ";
248     error_str += std::to_string(line);
249     error_str += ":\t\n";
250     error_str += std::to_string(x);
251     error_str += " is not greater than or equal to ";
252     error_str += std::to_string(y);
253     error_str += "\n";
254
255     #ifdef _WIN32
256         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
257     #endif
258
259     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
260     return;
261 } /* testGreaterThanOrEqualTo() */

```

## 5.7.2.8 testLessThan()

```

void testLessThan (
    double x,
    double y,
    std::string file,
    int line )

```

Tests if  $x < y$ .

## Parameters

<i>x</i>	The first of two numbers to test.
<i>y</i>	The second of two numbers to test.
<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__FILE__").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__LINE__").

```

291 {
292     if (x < y) {
293         return;
294     }
295
296     std::string error_str = "ERROR: testLessThan():\t in ";
297     error_str += file;
298     error_str += "\tline ";
299     error_str += std::to_string(line);
300     error_str += ":\t\n";
301     error_str += std::to_string(x);
302     error_str += " is not less than ";
303     error_str += std::to_string(y);
304     error_str += "\n";
305
306     #ifdef _WIN32
307         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
308     #endif
309
310     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
311     return;

```

```
312 }    /* testLessThan() */
```

### 5.7.2.9 testLessThanOrEqualTo()

```
void testLessThanOrEqualTo (
    double x,
    double y,
    std::string file,
    int line )
```

Tests if  $x \leq y$ .

#### Parameters

<i>x</i>	The first of two numbers to test.
<i>y</i>	The second of two numbers to test.
<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__FILE__").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__LINE__").

```
342 {
343     if (x <= y) {
344         return;
345     }
346
347     std::string error_str = "ERROR: testLessThanOrEqualTo():\t in ";
348     error_str += file;
349     error_str += "\tline ";
350     error_str += std::to_string(line);
351     error_str += ":\t\n";
352     error_str += std::to_string(x);
353     error_str += " is not less than or equal to ";
354     error_str += std::to_string(y);
355     error_str += "\n";
356
357     #ifdef _WIN32
358         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
359     #endif
360
361     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
362     return;
363 }    /* testLessThanOrEqualTo() */
```

### 5.7.2.10 testTruth()

```
void testTruth (
    bool statement,
    std::string file,
    int line )
```

Tests if the given statement is true.

#### Parameters

<i>statement</i>	The statement whose truth is to be tested ("1 == 0", for example).
<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__FILE__").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__LINE__").

```

390 {
391     if (statement) {
392         return;
393     }
394
395     std::string error_str = "ERROR: testTruth():\t in ";
396     error_str += file;
397     error_str += "\tline ";
398     error_str += std::to_string(line);
399     error_str += ":\t\n";
400     error_str += "Given statement is not true";
401
402     #ifdef _WIN32
403         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
404     #endif
405
406     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
407     return;
408 } /* testTruth() */

```

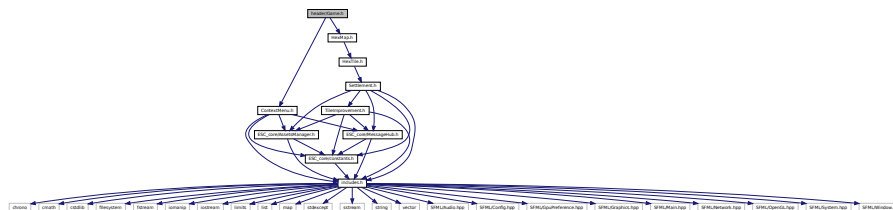
## 5.8 header/Game.h File Reference

```

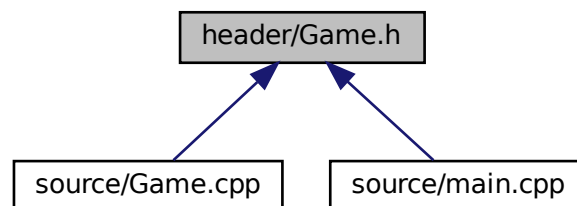
#include "HexMap.h"
#include "ContextMenu.h"

```

Include dependency graph for Game.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

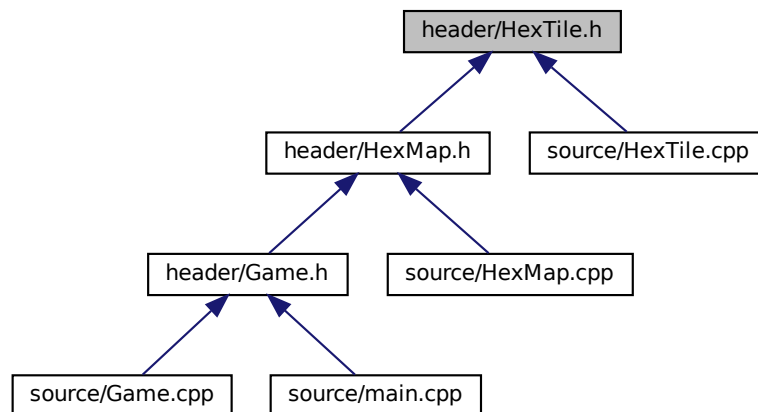
- class [Game](#)

*A class which acts as the central class for the game, by containing all other classes and implementing the game loop.*





This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class [HexTile](#)  
A class which defines a hex tile of the hex map.

## Enumerations

- enum [TileType](#) {  
  [NONE\\_TYPE](#) , [FOREST](#) , [LAKE](#) , [MOUNTAINS](#) ,  
  [OCEAN](#) , [PLAINS](#) , [N\\_TILE\\_TYPES](#) }  
An enumeration of the different tile types.
- enum [TileResource](#) {  
  [POOR](#) , [BELOW\\_AVERAGE](#) , [AVERAGE](#) , [ABOVE\\_AVERAGE](#) ,  
  [GOOD](#) , [N\\_TILE\\_RESOURCES](#) }  
An enumeration of the different tile resource values.

### 5.10.1 Detailed Description

Header file for the [Game](#) class.

Header file for the [HexTile](#) class.

### 5.10.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 5.10.2.1 TileResource

enum [TileResource](#)

An enumeration of the different tile resource values.

## Enumerator

POOR	A poor resource value.
BELOW_AVERAGE	A below average resource value.
AVERAGE	An average resource value.
ABOVE_AVERAGE	An above average resource value.
GOOD	A good resource value.
N_TILE_RESOURCES	A simple hack to get the number of elements in TileResource.

```

48         {
49     POOR,
50     BELOW_AVERAGE,
51     AVERAGE,
52     ABOVE_AVERAGE,
53     GOOD,
54     N_TILE_RESOURCES
55 }; /* TileResource */

```

## 5.10.2.2 TileType

```
enum TileType
```

An enumeration of the different tile types.

## Enumerator

NONE_TYPE	A dummy tile (for initialization).
FOREST	A forest tile.
LAKE	A lake tile.
MOUNTAINS	A mountains tile.
OCEAN	An ocean tile.
PLAINS	A plains tile.
N_TILE_TYPES	A simple hack to get the number of elements in TileType.

```

31         {
32     NONE_TYPE,
33     FOREST,
34     LAKE,
35     MOUNTAINS,
36     OCEAN,
37     PLAINS,
38     N_TILE_TYPES
39 }; /* TileType */

```

## 5.11 header/Settlement.h File Reference

Header file for the [Settlement](#) class.

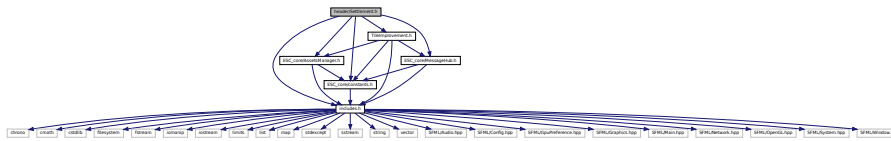
```

#include "ESC_core/constants.h"
#include "ESC_core/includes.h"
#include "ESC_core/AssetsManager.h"
#include "ESC_core/MessageHub.h"

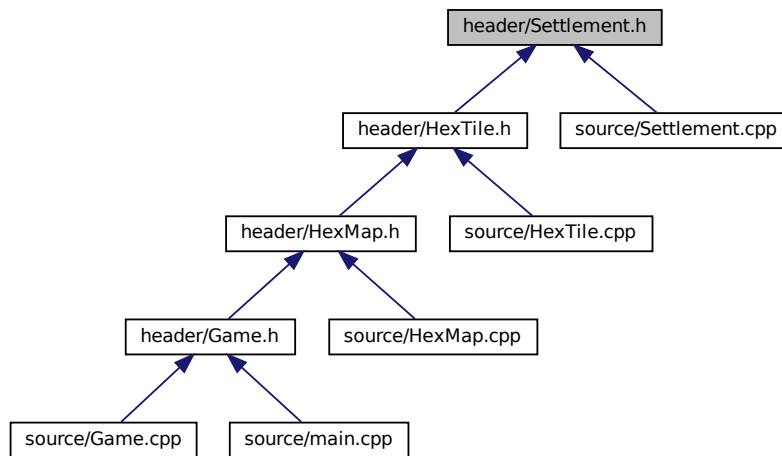
```

```
#include "TileImprovement.h"
```

Include dependency graph for Settlement.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class [Settlement](#)  
A settlement class (child class of [TileImprovement](#)).

### 5.11.1 Detailed Description

Header file for the [Settlement](#) class.

## 5.12 header/TileImprovement.h File Reference

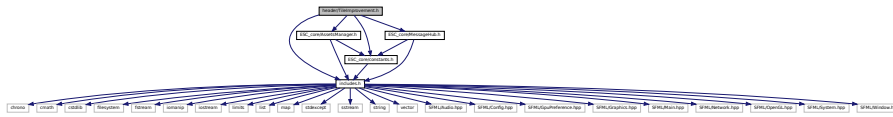
Header file for the [TileImprovement](#) class.

```
#include "ESC_core/constants.h"
#include "ESC_core/includes.h"
#include "ESC_core/AssetsManager.h"
```

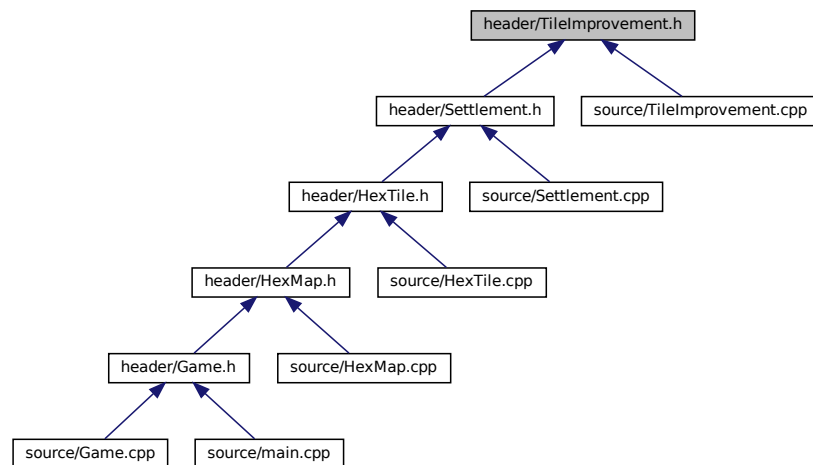


```
#include "ESC_core/MessageHub.h"
```

Include dependency graph for TileImprovement.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **TileImprovement**

*A base class for the tile improvement hierarchy.*

## Enumerations

- enum TileImprovementType {  
SETTLEMENT, SOLAR\_PV, WIND\_TURBINE, TIDAL\_TURBINE,  
WAVE\_ENERGY\_CONVERTER, ENERGY\_STORAGE\_SYSTEM, N\_TILE\_IMPROVEMENT\_TYPES}

*An enumeration of the different tile improvement types.*

### 5.12.1 Detailed Description

Header file for the `TileImprovement` class.

### 5.12.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 5.12.2.1 TileImprovementType

enum `TileImprovementType`

An enumeration of the different tile improvement types.





## Functions

- void `printGreen` (std::string input\_str)  
A function that sends green text to std::cout.
- void `printGold` (std::string input\_str)  
A function that sends gold text to std::cout.
- void `printRed` (std::string input\_str)  
A function that sends red text to std::cout.
- void `testFloatEquals` (double x, double y, std::string file, int line)  
Tests for the equality of two floating point numbers x and y (to within `FLOAT_TOLERANCE`).
- void `testGreaterThan` (double x, double y, std::string file, int line)  
Tests if  $x > y$ .
- void `testGreaterThanOrEqualTo` (double x, double y, std::string file, int line)  
Tests if  $x \geq y$ .
- void `testLessThan` (double x, double y, std::string file, int line)  
Tests if  $x < y$ .
- void `testLessThanOrEqualTo` (double x, double y, std::string file, int line)  
Tests if  $x \leq y$ .
- void `testTruth` (bool statement, std::string file, int line)  
Tests if the given statement is true.
- void `expectedErrorNotDetected` (std::string file, int line)  
A utility function to print out a meaningful error message whenever an expected error fails to be thrown/caught/detected.

### 5.16.1 Detailed Description

Implementation file for various testing utilities.

This is a library of utility functions used throughout the various test suites.

### 5.16.2 Function Documentation

#### 5.16.2.1 `expectedErrorNotDetected()`

```
void expectedErrorNotDetected (
    std::string file,
    int line )
```

A utility function to print out a meaningful error message whenever an expected error fails to be thrown/caught/detected.

#### Parameters

<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in " <code>__FILE__</code> ").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in " <code>__LINE__</code> ").

```
430 {
431     std::string error_str = "\n ERROR   failed to throw expected error prior to line ";
432     error_str += std::to_string(line);
```

```

433     error_str += " of ";
434     error_str += file;
435
436     #ifdef _WIN32
437         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
438     #endif
439
440     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
441     return;
442 } /* expectedErrorNotDetected() */

```

### 5.16.2.2 printGold()

```

void printGold (
    std::string input_str )

```

A function that sends gold text to std::cout.

#### Parameters

<i>input_str</i>	The text of the string to be sent to std::cout.
------------------	---

```

82 {
83     std::cout << "\x1B[33m" << input_str << "\033[0m";
84     return;
85 } /* printGold() */

```

### 5.16.2.3 printGreen()

```

void printGreen (
    std::string input_str )

```

A function that sends green text to std::cout.

#### Parameters

<i>input_str</i>	The text of the string to be sent to std::cout.
------------------	---

```

62 {
63     std::cout << "\x1B[32m" << input_str << "\033[0m";
64     return;
65 } /* printGreen() */

```

### 5.16.2.4 printRed()

```

void printRed (
    std::string input_str )

```

A function that sends red text to std::cout.

## Parameters

<i>input_str</i>	The text of the string to be sent to <code>std::cout</code> .
------------------	---

```

102 {
103     std::cout << "\x1B[31m" << input_str << "\033[0m";
104     return;
105 } /* printRed() */

```

## 5.16.2.5 testFloatEquals()

```

void testFloatEquals (
    double x,
    double y,
    std::string file,
    int line )

```

Tests for the equality of two floating point numbers  $x$  and  $y$  (to within `FLOAT_TOLERANCE`).

## Parameters

<i>x</i>	The first of two numbers to test.
<i>y</i>	The second of two numbers to test.
<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in " <code>__FILE__</code> ").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in " <code>__LINE__</code> ").

```

136 {
137     if (fabs(x - y) <= FLOAT_TOLERANCE) {
138         return;
139     }
140
141     std::string error_str = "ERROR: testFloatEquals():\t in ";
142     error_str += file;
143     error_str += "\tline ";
144     error_str += std::to_string(line);
145     error_str += ":\t\n";
146     error_str += std::to_string(x);
147     error_str += " and ";
148     error_str += std::to_string(y);
149     error_str += " are not equal to within +/- ";
150     error_str += std::to_string(FLOAT_TOLERANCE);
151     error_str += "\n";
152
153     #ifdef WIN32
154         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
155     #endif
156
157     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
158     return;
159 } /* testFloatEquals() */

```

## 5.16.2.6 testGreaterThan()

```

void testGreaterThan (
    double x,
    double y,
    std::string file,
    int line )

```

Tests if  $x > y$ .

## Parameters

<i>x</i>	The first of two numbers to test.
<i>y</i>	The second of two numbers to test.
<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__FILE__").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__LINE__").

```

189 {
190     if (x > y) {
191         return;
192     }
193
194     std::string error_str = "ERROR: testGreaterThan():\t in ";
195     error_str += file;
196     error_str += "\tline ";
197     error_str += std::to_string(line);
198     error_str += ":\t\n";
199     error_str += std::to_string(x);
200     error_str += " is not greater than ";
201     error_str += std::to_string(y);
202     error_str += "\n";
203
204     #ifdef _WIN32
205         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
206     #endif
207
208     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
209     return;
210 } /* testGreaterThan() */

```

## 5.16.2.7 testGreaterThanOrEqualTo()

```

void testGreaterThanOrEqualTo (
    double x,
    double y,
    std::string file,
    int line )

```

Tests if  $x \geq y$ .

## Parameters

<i>x</i>	The first of two numbers to test.
<i>y</i>	The second of two numbers to test.
<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__FILE__").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__LINE__").

```

240 {
241     if (x >= y) {
242         return;
243     }
244
245     std::string error_str = "ERROR: testGreaterThanOrEqualTo():\t in ";
246     error_str += file;
247     error_str += "\tline ";
248     error_str += std::to_string(line);
249     error_str += ":\t\n";
250     error_str += std::to_string(x);
251     error_str += " is not greater than or equal to ";
252     error_str += std::to_string(y);
253     error_str += "\n";
254
255     #ifdef _WIN32
256         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
257     #endif
258
259     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);

```



```

260     return;
261 } /* testGreaterThanOrEqualTo() */

```

### 5.16.2.8 testLessThan()

```

void testLessThan (
    double x,
    double y,
    std::string file,
    int line )

```

Tests if  $x < y$ .

#### Parameters

<i>x</i>	The first of two numbers to test.
<i>y</i>	The second of two numbers to test.
<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__FILE__").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__LINE__").

```

291 {
292     if (x < y) {
293         return;
294     }
295
296     std::string error_str = "ERROR: testLessThan():\t in ";
297     error_str += file;
298     error_str += "\tline ";
299     error_str += std::to_string(line);
300     error_str += ":\t\n";
301     error_str += std::to_string(x);
302     error_str += " is not less than ";
303     error_str += std::to_string(y);
304     error_str += "\n";
305
306     #ifdef _WIN32
307         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
308     #endif
309
310     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
311     return;
312 } /* testLessThan() */

```

### 5.16.2.9 testLessThanOrEqualTo()

```

void testLessThanOrEqualTo (
    double x,
    double y,
    std::string file,
    int line )

```

Tests if  $x \leq y$ .

#### Parameters

<i>x</i>	The first of two numbers to test.
<i>y</i>	The second of two numbers to test.
<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__FILE__").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__LINE__").

```

342 {
343     if (x <= y) {
344         return;
345     }
346
347     std::string error_str = "ERROR: testLessThanOrEqualTo():\t in ";
348     error_str += file;
349     error_str += "\tline ";
350     error_str += std::to_string(line);
351     error_str += ":\t\n";
352     error_str += std::to_string(x);
353     error_str += " is not less than or equal to ";
354     error_str += std::to_string(y);
355     error_str += "\n";
356
357     #ifdef _WIN32
358         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
359     #endif
360
361     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
362     return;
363 } /* testLessThanOrEqualTo() */

```

### 5.16.2.10 testTruth()

```

void testTruth (
    bool statement,
    std::string file,
    int line )

```

Tests if the given statement is true.

#### Parameters

<i>statement</i>	The statement whose truth is to be tested ("1 == 0", for example).
<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__FILE__").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__LINE__").

```

390 {
391     if (statement) {
392         return;
393     }
394
395     std::string error_str = "ERROR: testTruth():\t in ";
396     error_str += file;
397     error_str += "\tline ";
398     error_str += std::to_string(line);
399     error_str += ":\t\n";
400     error_str += "Given statement is not true";
401
402     #ifdef _WIN32
403         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
404     #endif
405
406     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
407     return;
408 } /* testTruth() */

```

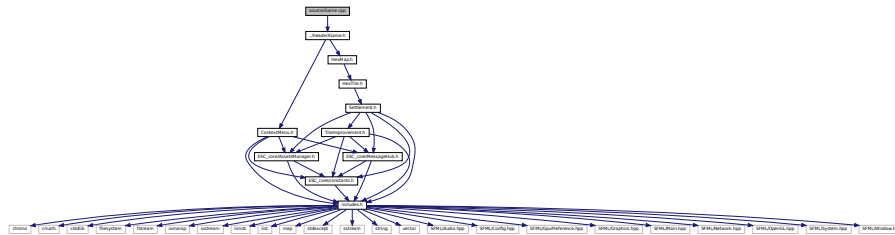
## 5.17 source/Game.cpp File Reference

Implementation file for the [Game](#) class.

```
#include "../header/Game.h"
```

Include dependency graph for Game.cpp

Include dependency graph for Game.cpp:



### 5.17.1 Detailed Description

Implementation file for the `Game` class.

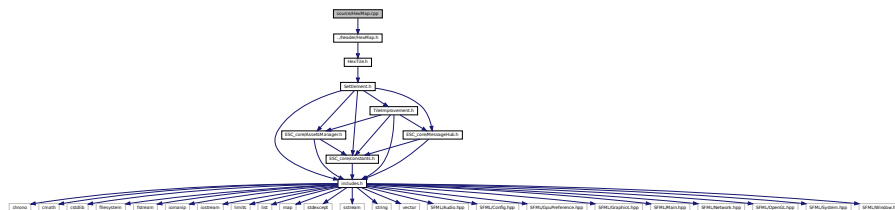
A class which defines a tile of a hex map.

## 5.18 source/HexMap.cpp File Reference

Implementation file for the [HexMap](#) class.

```
#include "../header/HexMap.h"
```

Include dependency graph for HexMap.cpp:



### 5.18.1 Detailed Description

Implementation file for the [HexMap](#) class.

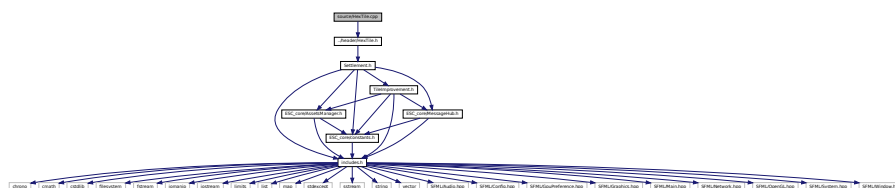
A class which defines a hex map of hex tiles.

## 5.19 source/HexTile.cpp File Reference

Implementation file for the [HexTile](#) class.

```
#include "../header/HexTile.h"
```

Include dependency graph for HexTile.cpp:





### 5.20.2.2 loadAssets()

```
void loadAssets (
    AssetsManager * assets_manager_ptr )
```

Helper function to load game assets.

#### Parameters

<code>assets_manager_ptr</code>	Pointer to the assets manager.
---------------------------------	--------------------------------

```
32 {
33     // 1. load font assets
34     assets_manager_ptr->loadFont("assets/fonts/DroidSansMono.ttf", "DroidSansMono");
35     assets_manager_ptr->loadFont("assets/fonts/Glass_TTY_VT220.ttf", "Glass_TTY_VT220");
36
37
38     // 2. load tile sheets
39     assets_manager_ptr->loadTexture(
40         "assets/tile_sheets/pine_tree_64x64_1.png",
41         "pine_tree_64x64_1"
42     );
43
44     assets_manager_ptr->loadTexture(
45         "assets/tile_sheets/wheat_64x64_1.png",
46         "wheat_64x64_1"
47     );
48
49     assets_manager_ptr->loadTexture(
50         "assets/tile_sheets/mountain_64x64_1.png",
51         "mountain_64x64_1"
52     );
53
54     assets_manager_ptr->loadTexture(
55         "assets/tile_sheets/water_waves_64x64_1.png",
56         "water_waves_64x64_1"
57     );
58
59     assets_manager_ptr->loadTexture(
60         "assets/tile_sheets/water_shimmer_64x64_1.png",
61         "water_shimmer_64x64_1"
62     );
63
64     assets_manager_ptr->loadTexture(
65         "assets/tile_sheets/brick_house_64x64_1.png",
66         "brick_house_64x64_1"
67     );
68
69     assets_manager_ptr->loadTexture(
70         "assets/tile_sheets/magnifying_glass_64x64_1.png",
71         "magnifying_glass_64x64_1"
72     );
73
74     assets_manager_ptr->loadTexture(
75         "assets/tile_sheets/exp2_0.png",
76         "tile clear explosion"
77     );
78
79     assets_manager_ptr->loadTexture(
80         "assets/tile_sheets/emissions_8x8_2.png",
81         "steam / smoke"
82     );
83
84
85     // 3. load sounds
86     assets_manager_ptr->loadSound(
87         "assets/audio/samples/mixkit-apartment-buzzer-bell-press-932.ogg",
88         "insufficient credits"
89     );
90
91     assets_manager_ptr->loadSound(
92         "assets/audio/samples/mixkit-sci-fi-click-900.ogg",
93         "resource assessment"
94     );
95
96     assets_manager_ptr->loadSound(
97         "assets/audio/samples/mixkit-interface-click-1126.ogg",
98         "console string print"
99     );
100
101     assets_manager_ptr->loadSound(
```









# Bibliography

L. Gomila. SFML: Simple and Fast Multimedia Library, 2023. URL <https://www.sfml-dev.org/>. 141

D. van Heesch. Doxygen: Generate documentation from source code, 2023. URL <https://www.doxygen.nl>. 140

Wikipedia. Hexagon, 2023. URL <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hexagon>. 79, 116, 123



# Index

- \_\_assembleHexMap
  - HexMap, [56](#)
- \_\_assessNeighbours
  - HexMap, [56](#)
- \_\_buildDrawOrderVector
  - HexMap, [57](#)
- \_\_clearDecoration
  - HexTile, [80](#)
- \_\_closeBuildMenu
  - HexTile, [80](#)
- \_\_draw
  - Game, [41](#)
- \_\_drawConsoleScreenFrame
  - ContextMenu, [22](#)
- \_\_drawConsoleText
  - ContextMenu, [23](#)
- \_\_drawFrameClockOverlay
  - Game, [41](#)
- \_\_drawHUD
  - Game, [41](#)
- \_\_drawVisualScreenFrame
  - ContextMenu, [24](#)
- \_\_enforceOceanContinuity
  - HexMap, [57](#)
- \_\_getMajorityTileType
  - HexMap, [58](#)
- \_\_getNeighboursVector
  - HexMap, [59](#)
- \_\_getNoise
  - HexMap, [60](#)
- \_\_getSelectedTile
  - HexMap, [61](#)
- \_\_getTileCoordsSubstring
  - HexTile, [81](#)
- \_\_getTileImprovementSubstring
  - HexTile, [81](#)
- \_\_getTileOptionsSubstring
  - HexTile, [81](#)
- \_\_getTileResourceSubstring
  - HexTile, [83](#)
- \_\_getTileTypeSubstring
  - HexTile, [84](#)
- \_\_getValidMapIndexPositions
  - HexMap, [62](#)
- \_\_handleKeyPressEvents
  - ContextMenu, [24](#)
  - Game, [43](#)
  - HexMap, [63](#)
  - HexTile, [84](#)
- Settlement, [117](#)
- TileImprovement, [124](#)
- \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents
  - ContextMenu, [25](#)
  - Game, [43](#)
  - HexMap, [63](#)
  - HexTile, [86](#)
  - Settlement, [117](#)
  - TileImprovement, [124](#)
- \_\_insufficientCreditsAlarm
  - Game, [44](#)
- \_\_isClicked
  - HexTile, [87](#)
- \_\_isLakeTouchingOcean
  - HexMap, [64](#)
- \_\_layTiles
  - HexMap, [64](#)
- \_\_loadSoundBuffer
  - AssetsManager, [9](#)
- \_\_openBuildMenu
  - HexTile, [87](#)
- \_\_procedurallyGenerateTileResources
  - HexMap, [66](#)
- \_\_procedurallyGenerateTileTypes
  - HexMap, [67](#)
- \_\_processEvent
  - Game, [45](#)
- \_\_processMessage
  - Game, [45](#)
- \_\_sendAssessNeighboursMessage
  - HexTile, [87](#)
- \_\_sendCreditsSpentMessage
  - HexTile, [88](#)
- \_\_sendGameStateMessage
  - Game, [47](#)
- \_\_sendGameStateRequest
  - HexTile, [88](#)
- \_\_sendInsufficientCreditsMessage
  - HexTile, [88](#)
- \_\_sendNoTileSelectedMessage
  - HexMap, [67](#)
- \_\_sendQuitGameMessage
  - ContextMenu, [25](#)
- \_\_sendRestartGameMessage
  - ContextMenu, [25](#)
- \_\_sendTileSelectedMessage
  - HexTile, [89](#)
- \_\_sendTileStateMessage
  - HexTile, [89](#)

- \_\_sendUpdateGamePhaseMessage
  - HexTile, 90
- \_\_setConsoleState
  - ContextMenu, 26
- \_\_setConsoleString
  - ContextMenu, 26
- \_\_setIsSelected
  - HexTile, 90
- \_\_setResourceText
  - HexTile, 90
- \_\_setUpConsoleScreen
  - ContextMenu, 27
- \_\_setUpConsoleScreenFrame
  - ContextMenu, 27
- \_\_setUpGlassScreen
  - HexMap, 68
- \_\_setUpMagnifyingGlassSprite
  - HexTile, 91
- \_\_setUpMenuFrame
  - ContextMenu, 29
- \_\_setUpNodeSprite
  - HexTile, 92
- \_\_setUpResourceChipSprite
  - HexTile, 92
- \_\_setUpSelectOutlineSprite
  - HexTile, 92
- \_\_setUpTileExplosionReel
  - HexTile, 93
- \_\_setUpTileImprovementSpriteStatic
  - Settlement, 117
- \_\_setUpTileSprite
  - HexTile, 93
- \_\_setUpVisualScreen
  - ContextMenu, 30
- \_\_setUpVisualScreenFrame
  - ContextMenu, 30
- \_\_smoothTileTypes
  - HexMap, 68
- \_\_toggleFrameClockOverlay
  - Game, 48
- ~AssetsManager
  - AssetsManager, 8
- ~ContextMenu
  - ContextMenu, 22
- ~Game
  - Game, 40
- ~HexMap
  - HexMap, 56
- ~HexTile
  - HexTile, 80
- ~MessageHub
  - MessageHub, 108
- ~Settlement
  - Settlement, 116
- ~TileImprovement
  - TileImprovement, 124
- ABOVE\_AVERAGE
  - HexTile.h, 153
- addChannel
  - MessageHub, 109
- assess
  - HexMap, 68
  - HexTile, 94
- assets\_manager\_ptr
  - ContextMenu, 33
  - Game, 49
  - HexMap, 72
  - HexTile, 100
  - TileImprovement, 126
- AssetsManager, 7
  - \_\_loadSoundBuffer, 9
  - ~AssetsManager, 8
  - AssetsManager, 8
  - clear, 10
  - current\_track, 18
  - font\_map, 18
  - getCurrentTrackKey, 11
  - getFont, 11
  - getSound, 12
  - getSoundBuffer, 12
  - getTexture, 13
  - getTrackStatus, 13
  - loadFont, 14
  - loadSound, 14
  - loadTexture, 15
  - loadTrack, 16
  - nextTrack, 16
  - pauseTrack, 17
  - playTrack, 17
  - previousTrack, 17
  - sound\_map, 18
  - soundbuffer\_map, 18
  - stopTrack, 17
  - texture\_map, 18
  - track\_map, 19
- AVERAGE
  - HexTile.h, 153
- BELOW\_AVERAGE
  - HexTile.h, 153
- bool\_payload
  - Message, 106
- border\_tiles\_vec
  - HexMap, 72
- build\_menu\_open
  - HexTile, 100
- BUILD\_SETTLEMENT
  - Game.h, 150
- BUILD\_SETTLEMENT\_COST
  - constants.h, 136
- channel
  - Message, 106
- clear
  - AssetsManager, 10
  - HexMap, 69
  - MessageHub, 109

- CLEAR\_FOREST\_COST
  - constants.h, [136](#)
- CLEAR\_MOUNTAINS\_COST
  - constants.h, [136](#)
- CLEAR\_PLAINS\_COST
  - constants.h, [136](#)
- clearMessages
  - MessageHub, [110](#)
- clock
  - Game, [49](#)
- CO2E\_KG\_PER\_LITRE\_DIESEL
  - constants.h, [137](#)
- console\_screen
  - ContextMenu, [33](#)
- console\_screen\_frame\_bottom
  - ContextMenu, [33](#)
- console\_screen\_frame\_left
  - ContextMenu, [34](#)
- console\_screen\_frame\_right
  - ContextMenu, [34](#)
- console\_screen\_frame\_top
  - ContextMenu, [34](#)
- console\_state
  - ContextMenu, [34](#)
- console\_string
  - ContextMenu, [34](#)
- console\_string\_changed
  - ContextMenu, [34](#)
- console\_substring\_idx
  - ContextMenu, [35](#)
- ConsoleState
  - ContextMenu.h, [130](#)
- constants.h
  - BUILD\_SETTLEMENT\_COST, [136](#)
  - CLEAR\_FOREST\_COST, [136](#)
  - CLEAR\_MOUNTAINS\_COST, [136](#)
  - CLEAR\_PLAINS\_COST, [136](#)
  - CO2E\_KG\_PER\_LITRE\_DIESEL, [137](#)
  - EMISSIONS\_LIFETIME\_LIMIT\_TONNES, [137](#)
  - FLOAT\_TOLERANCE, [137](#)
  - FOREST\_GREEN, [133](#)
  - FRAMES\_PER\_SECOND, [137](#)
  - GAME\_CHANNEL, [137](#)
  - GAME\_HEIGHT, [137](#)
  - GAME\_STATE\_CHANNEL, [138](#)
  - GAME\_WIDTH, [138](#)
  - HEX\_MAP\_CHANNEL, [138](#)
  - LAKE\_BLUE, [134](#)
  - MENU\_FRAME\_GREY, [134](#)
  - MONOCHROME\_SCREEN\_BACKGROUND, [134](#)
  - MONOCHROME\_TEXT\_AMBER, [134](#)
  - MONOCHROME\_TEXT\_GREEN, [134](#)
  - MONOCHROME\_TEXT\_RED, [135](#)
  - MOUNTAINS\_GREY, [135](#)
  - NO\_TILE\_SELECTED\_CHANNEL, [138](#)
  - OCEAN\_BLUE, [135](#)
  - PLAINS\_YELLOW, [135](#)
  - RESOURCE\_ASSESSMENT\_COST, [138](#)
  - RESOURCE\_CHIP\_GREY, [135](#)
  - SECONDS\_PER\_FRAME, [138](#)
  - SECONDS\_PER\_MONTH, [139](#)
  - SECONDS\_PER\_YEAR, [139](#)
  - STARTING\_POPULATION, [139](#)
  - TILE\_RESOURCE\_CUMULATIVE\_PROBABILITIES, [139](#)
  - TILE\_SELECTED\_CHANNEL, [139](#)
  - TILE\_STATE\_CHANNEL, [139](#)
  - TILE\_TYPE\_CUMULATIVE\_PROBABILITIES, [140](#)
  - VISUAL\_SCREEN\_FRAME\_GREY, [136](#)
- constructRenderWindow
  - main.cpp, [166](#)
- context\_menu\_ptr
  - Game, [49](#)
- ContextMenu, [19](#)
  - \_\_drawConsoleScreenFrame, [22](#)
  - \_\_drawConsoleText, [23](#)
  - \_\_drawVisualScreenFrame, [24](#)
  - \_\_handleKeyPressEvents, [24](#)
  - \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents, [25](#)
  - \_\_sendQuitGameMessage, [25](#)
  - \_\_sendRestartGameMessage, [25](#)
  - \_\_setConsoleState, [26](#)
  - \_\_setConsoleString, [26](#)
  - \_\_setUpConsoleScreen, [27](#)
  - \_\_setUpConsoleScreenFrame, [27](#)
  - \_\_setUpMenuFrame, [29](#)
  - \_\_setUpVisualScreen, [30](#)
  - \_\_setUpVisualScreenFrame, [30](#)
  - ~ContextMenu, [22](#)
- assets\_manager\_ptr, [33](#)
- console\_screen, [33](#)
- console\_screen\_frame\_bottom, [33](#)
- console\_screen\_frame\_left, [34](#)
- console\_screen\_frame\_right, [34](#)
- console\_screen\_frame\_top, [34](#)
- console\_state, [34](#)
- console\_string, [34](#)
- console\_string\_changed, [34](#)
- console\_substring\_idx, [35](#)
- ContextMenu, [21](#)
- draw, [31](#)
- event\_ptr, [35](#)
- frame, [35](#)
- game\_menu\_up, [35](#)
- menu\_frame, [35](#)
- message\_hub\_ptr, [35](#)
- position\_x, [36](#)
- position\_y, [36](#)
- processEvent, [32](#)
- processMessage, [32](#)
- render\_window\_ptr, [36](#)
- visual\_screen, [36](#)
- visual\_screen\_frame\_bottom, [36](#)
- visual\_screen\_frame\_left, [36](#)
- visual\_screen\_frame\_right, [37](#)
- visual\_screen\_frame\_top, [37](#)

- ContextMenu.h
  - ConsoleState, [130](#)
  - MENU, [130](#)
  - N\_CONSOLE\_STATES, [130](#)
  - NONE\_STATE, [130](#)
  - READY, [130](#)
  - TILE, [130](#)
- credits
  - Game, [49](#)
  - HexTile, [100](#)
  - TileImprovement, [126](#)
- cumulative\_emissions\_tonnes
  - Game, [49](#)
- current\_track
  - AssetsManager, [18](#)
- decorateTile
  - HexTile, [94](#)
- decoration\_cleared
  - HexTile, [101](#)
- demand\_MWh
  - Game, [50](#)
- double\_payload
  - Message, [106](#)
- draw
  - ContextMenu, [31](#)
  - HexMap, [69](#)
  - HexTile, [95](#)
  - Settlement, [118](#)
  - TileImprovement, [125](#)
- draw\_explosion
  - HexTile, [101](#)
- EMISSIONS\_LIFETIME\_LIMIT\_TONNES
  - constants.h, [137](#)
- ENERGY\_STORAGE\_SYSTEM
  - TileImprovement.h, [157](#)
- event
  - Game, [50](#)
- event\_ptr
  - ContextMenu, [35](#)
  - HexMap, [72](#)
  - HexTile, [101](#)
  - TileImprovement, [126](#)
- expectedErrorNotDetected
  - testing\_utils.cpp, [159](#)
  - testing\_utils.h, [143](#)
- explosion\_frame
  - HexTile, [101](#)
- explosion\_sprite\_reel
  - HexTile, [101](#)
- FLOAT\_TOLERANCE
  - constants.h, [137](#)
- font\_map
  - AssetsManager, [18](#)
- FOREST
  - HexTile.h, [153](#)
- FOREST\_GREEN
  - constants.h, [133](#)
- frame
  - ContextMenu, [35](#)
  - Game, [50](#)
  - HexMap, [72](#)
  - HexTile, [101](#)
  - TileImprovement, [127](#)
- FRAMES\_PER\_SECOND
  - constants.h, [137](#)
- Game, [37](#)
  - \_\_draw, [41](#)
  - \_\_drawFrameClockOverlay, [41](#)
  - \_\_drawHUD, [41](#)
  - \_\_handleKeyPressEvents, [43](#)
  - \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents, [43](#)
  - \_\_insufficientCreditsAlarm, [44](#)
  - \_\_processEvent, [45](#)
  - \_\_processMessage, [45](#)
  - \_\_sendGameStateMessage, [47](#)
  - \_\_toggleFrameClockOverlay, [48](#)
  - ~Game, [40](#)
  - assets\_manager\_ptr, [49](#)
  - clock, [49](#)
  - context\_menu\_ptr, [49](#)
  - credits, [49](#)
  - cumulative\_emissions\_tonnes, [49](#)
  - demand\_MWh, [50](#)
  - event, [50](#)
  - frame, [50](#)
  - Game, [39](#)
  - game\_loop\_broken, [50](#)
  - game\_phase, [50](#)
  - hex\_map\_ptr, [50](#)
  - message\_hub, [51](#)
  - month, [51](#)
  - population, [51](#)
  - quit\_game, [51](#)
  - render\_window\_ptr, [51](#)
  - run, [48](#)
  - show\_frame\_clock\_overlay, [51](#)
  - time\_since\_start\_s, [52](#)
  - turn, [52](#)
  - year, [52](#)
- Game.h
  - BUILD\_SETTLEMENT, [150](#)
  - GamePhase, [150](#)
  - LOSS\_CREDITS, [150](#)
  - LOSS\_DEMAND, [150](#)
  - LOSS\_EMISSIONS, [150](#)
  - N\_GAME\_PHASES, [150](#)
  - SYSTEM\_MANAGEMENT, [150](#)
  - VICTORY, [150](#)
- GAME\_CHANNEL
  - constants.h, [137](#)
- GAME\_HEIGHT
  - constants.h, [137](#)
- game\_loop\_broken
  - Game, [50](#)

- game\_menu\_up
  - ContextMenu, 35
- game\_phase
  - Game, 50
  - HexTile, 102
  - TileImprovement, 127
- GAME\_STATE\_CHANNEL
  - constants.h, 138
- GAME\_WIDTH
  - constants.h, 138
- GamePhase
  - Game.h, 150
- getCurrentTrackKey
  - AssetsManager, 11
- getFont
  - AssetsManager, 11
- getSound
  - AssetsManager, 12
- getSoundBuffer
  - AssetsManager, 12
- getTexture
  - AssetsManager, 13
- getTrackStatus
  - AssetsManager, 13
- glass\_screen
  - HexMap, 72
- GOOD
  - HexTile.h, 153
- has\_improvement
  - HexTile, 102
- hasTraffic
  - MessageHub, 110
- header/ContextMenu.h, 129
- header/ESC\_core/AssetsManager.h, 130
- header/ESC\_core/constants.h, 131
- header/ESC\_core/doxygen\_cite.h, 140
- header/ESC\_core/includes.h, 140
- header/ESC\_core/MessageHub.h, 141
- header/ESC\_core/testing\_utils.h, 142
- header/Game.h, 149
- header/HexMap.h, 150
- header/HexTile.h, 151
- header/Settlement.h, 153
- header/TileImprovement.h, 154
- hex\_draw\_order\_vec
  - HexMap, 73
- hex\_map
  - HexMap, 73
- HEX\_MAP\_CHANNEL
  - constants.h, 138
- hex\_map\_ptr
  - Game, 50
- HexMap, 52
  - \_\_assembleHexMap, 56
  - \_\_assessNeighbours, 56
  - \_\_buildDrawOrderVector, 57
  - \_\_enforceOceanContinuity, 57
  - \_\_getMajorityTileType, 58
  - \_\_getNeighboursVector, 59
  - \_\_getNoise, 60
  - \_\_getSelectedTile, 61
  - \_\_getValidMapIndexPositions, 62
  - \_\_handleKeyPressEvents, 63
  - \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents, 63
  - \_\_isLakeTouchingOcean, 64
  - \_\_layTiles, 64
  - \_\_procedurallyGenerateTileResources, 66
  - \_\_procedurallyGenerateTileTypes, 67
  - \_\_sendNoTileSelectedMessage, 67
  - \_\_setUpGlassScreen, 68
  - \_\_smoothTileTypes, 68
  - ~HexMap, 56
  - assess, 68
  - assets\_manager\_ptr, 72
  - border\_tiles\_vec, 72
  - clear, 69
  - draw, 69
  - event\_ptr, 72
  - frame, 72
  - glass\_screen, 72
  - hex\_draw\_order\_vec, 73
  - hex\_map, 73
  - HexMap, 55
  - message\_hub\_ptr, 73
  - n\_layers, 73
  - n\_tiles, 73
  - position\_x, 73
  - position\_y, 74
  - processEvent, 70
  - processMessage, 70
  - render\_window\_ptr, 74
  - reroll, 71
  - show\_resource, 74
  - tile\_position\_x\_vec, 74
  - tile\_position\_y\_vec, 74
  - tile\_selected, 74
  - toggleResourceOverlay, 71
- HexTile, 75
  - \_\_clearDecoration, 80
  - \_\_closeBuildMenu, 80
  - \_\_getTileCoordsSubstring, 81
  - \_\_getTileImprovementSubstring, 81
  - \_\_getTileOptionsSubstring, 81
  - \_\_getTileResourceSubstring, 83
  - \_\_getTileTypeSubstring, 84
  - \_\_handleKeyPressEvents, 84
  - \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents, 86
  - \_\_isClicked, 87
  - \_\_openBuildMenu, 87
  - \_\_sendAssessNeighboursMessage, 87
  - \_\_sendCreditsSpentMessage, 88
  - \_\_sendGameStateRequest, 88
  - \_\_sendInsufficientCreditsMessage, 88
  - \_\_sendTileSelectedMessage, 89
  - \_\_sendTileStateMessage, 89
  - \_\_sendUpdateGamePhaseMessage, 90

- \_\_setIsSelected, 90
- \_\_setResourceText, 90
- \_\_setUpMagnifyingGlassSprite, 91
- \_\_setUpNodeSprite, 92
- \_\_setUpResourceChipSprite, 92
- \_\_setUpSelectOutlineSprite, 92
- \_\_setUpTileExplosionReel, 93
- \_\_setUpTileSprite, 93
- ~HexTile, 80
- assess, 94
- assets\_manager\_ptr, 100
- build\_menu\_open, 100
- credits, 100
- decorateTile, 94
- decoration\_cleared, 101
- draw, 95
- draw\_explosion, 101
- event\_ptr, 101
- explosion\_frame, 101
- explosion\_sprite\_reel, 101
- frame, 101
- game\_phase, 102
- has\_improvement, 102
- HexTile, 78
- is\_selected, 102
- magnifying\_glass\_sprite, 102
- major\_radius, 102
- message\_hub\_ptr, 102
- minor\_radius, 103
- node\_sprite, 103
- position\_x, 103
- position\_y, 103
- processEvent, 96
- processMessage, 97
- render\_window\_ptr, 103
- resource\_assessed, 103
- resource\_assessment, 104
- resource\_chip\_sprite, 104
- resource\_text, 104
- select\_outline\_sprite, 104
- setTileResource, 97, 98
- setTileType, 98, 99
- show\_node, 104
- show\_resource, 104
- tile\_decoration\_sprite, 105
- tile\_improvement\_ptr, 105
- tile\_resource, 105
- tile\_sprite, 105
- tile\_type, 105
- toggleResourceOverlay, 100
- HexTile.h
  - ABOVE\_AVERAGE, 153
  - AVERAGE, 153
  - BELOW\_AVERAGE, 153
  - FOREST, 153
  - GOOD, 153
  - LAKE, 153
  - MOUNTAINS, 153
  - N\_TILE\_RESOURCES, 153
  - N\_TILE\_TYPES, 153
  - NONE\_TYPE, 153
  - OCEAN, 153
  - PLAINS, 153
  - POOR, 153
  - TileResource, 152
  - TileType, 153
- int\_payload
  - Message, 107
- is\_selected
  - HexTile, 102
  - TileImprovement, 127
- isEmpty
  - MessageHub, 110
- just\_built
  - TileImprovement, 127
- LAKE
  - HexTile.h, 153
- LAKE\_BLUE
  - constants.h, 134
- loadAssets
  - main.cpp, 166
- loadFont
  - AssetsManager, 14
- loadSound
  - AssetsManager, 14
- loadTexture
  - AssetsManager, 15
- loadTrack
  - AssetsManager, 16
- LOSS\_CREDITS
  - Game.h, 150
- LOSS\_DEMAND
  - Game.h, 150
- LOSS\_EMISSIONS
  - Game.h, 150
- magnifying\_glass\_sprite
  - HexTile, 102
- main
  - main.cpp, 168
- main.cpp
  - constructRenderWindow, 166
  - loadAssets, 166
  - main, 168
- major\_radius
  - HexTile, 102
- MENU
  - ContextMenu.h, 130
- menu\_frame
  - ContextMenu, 35
- MENU\_FRAME\_GREY
  - constants.h, 134
- Message, 106
  - bool\_payload, 106



- channel, 106
- double\_payload, 106
- int\_payload, 107
- string\_payload, 107
- subject, 107
- message\_hub
  - Game, 51
- message\_hub\_ptr
  - ContextMenu, 35
  - HexMap, 73
  - HexTile, 102
  - TileImprovement, 127
- message\_map
  - MessageHub, 113
- MessageHub, 107
  - ~MessageHub, 108
  - addChannel, 109
  - clear, 109
  - clearMessages, 110
  - hasTraffic, 110
  - isEmpty, 110
  - message\_map, 113
  - MessageHub, 108
  - popMessage, 111
  - receiveMessage, 111
  - removeChannel, 112
  - sendMessage, 113
- minor\_radius
  - HexTile, 103
- MONOCHROME\_SCREEN\_BACKGROUND
  - constants.h, 134
- MONOCHROME\_TEXT\_AMBER
  - constants.h, 134
- MONOCHROME\_TEXT\_GREEN
  - constants.h, 134
- MONOCHROME\_TEXT\_RED
  - constants.h, 135
- month
  - Game, 51
- MOUNTAINS
  - HexTile.h, 153
- MOUNTAINS\_GREY
  - constants.h, 135
- N\_CONSOLE\_STATES
  - ContextMenu.h, 130
- N\_GAME\_PHASES
  - Game.h, 150
- n\_layers
  - HexMap, 73
- N\_TILE\_IMPROVEMENT\_TYPES
  - TileImprovement.h, 157
- N\_TILE\_RESOURCES
  - HexTile.h, 153
- N\_TILE\_TYPES
  - HexTile.h, 153
- n\_tiles
  - HexMap, 73
- nextTrack
  - AssetsManager, 16
- NO\_TILE\_SELECTED\_CHANNEL
  - constants.h, 138
- node\_sprite
  - HexTile, 103
- NONE\_STATE
  - ContextMenu.h, 130
- NONE\_TYPE
  - HexTile.h, 153
- OCEAN
  - HexTile.h, 153
- OCEAN\_BLUE
  - constants.h, 135
- pauseTrack
  - AssetsManager, 17
- PLAINS
  - HexTile.h, 153
- PLAINS\_YELLOW
  - constants.h, 135
- playTrack
  - AssetsManager, 17
- POOR
  - HexTile.h, 153
- popMessage
  - MessageHub, 111
- population
  - Game, 51
- position\_x
  - ContextMenu, 36
  - HexMap, 73
  - HexTile, 103
  - TileImprovement, 127
- position\_y
  - ContextMenu, 36
  - HexMap, 74
  - HexTile, 103
  - TileImprovement, 128
- previousTrack
  - AssetsManager, 17
- printGold
  - testing\_utils.cpp, 160
  - testing\_utils.h, 144
- printGreen
  - testing\_utils.cpp, 160
  - testing\_utils.h, 144
- printRed
  - testing\_utils.cpp, 160
  - testing\_utils.h, 145
- processEvent
  - ContextMenu, 32
  - HexMap, 70
  - HexTile, 96
  - Settlement, 119
  - TileImprovement, 125
- processMessage
  - ContextMenu, 32
  - HexMap, 70

- HexTile, 97
- Settlement, 119
- TileImprovement, 126
- quit\_game
  - Game, 51
- READY
  - ContextMenu.h, 130
- receiveMessage
  - MessageHub, 111
- removeChannel
  - MessageHub, 112
- render\_window\_ptr
  - ContextMenu, 36
  - Game, 51
  - HexMap, 74
  - HexTile, 103
  - TileImprovement, 128
- reroll
  - HexMap, 71
- resource\_assessed
  - HexTile, 103
- resource\_assessment
  - HexTile, 104
- RESOURCE\_ASSESSMENT\_COST
  - constants.h, 138
- RESOURCE\_CHIP\_GREY
  - constants.h, 135
- resource\_chip\_sprite
  - HexTile, 104
- resource\_text
  - HexTile, 104
- run
  - Game, 48
- SECONDS\_PER\_FRAME
  - constants.h, 138
- SECONDS\_PER\_MONTH
  - constants.h, 139
- SECONDS\_PER\_YEAR
  - constants.h, 139
- select\_outline\_sprite
  - HexTile, 104
- sendMessage
  - MessageHub, 113
- setTileResource
  - HexTile, 97, 98
- setTileType
  - HexTile, 98, 99
- SETTLEMENT
  - TileImprovement.h, 157
- Settlement, 114
  - \_\_handleKeyPressEvents, 117
  - \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents, 117
  - \_\_setUpTileImprovementSpriteStatic, 117
  - ~Settlement, 116
  - draw, 118
  - processEvent, 119
  - processMessage, 119
  - Settlement, 115
  - skip\_smoke\_processing, 120
  - smoke\_da, 120
  - smoke\_dx, 120
  - smoke\_dy, 120
  - smoke\_prob, 120
  - smoke\_sprite\_list, 120
- show\_frame\_clock\_overlay
  - Game, 51
- show\_node
  - HexTile, 104
- show\_resource
  - HexMap, 74
  - HexTile, 104
- skip\_smoke\_processing
  - Settlement, 120
- smoke\_da
  - Settlement, 120
- smoke\_dx
  - Settlement, 120
- smoke\_dy
  - Settlement, 120
- smoke\_prob
  - Settlement, 120
- smoke\_sprite\_list
  - Settlement, 120
- SOLAR\_PV
  - TileImprovement.h, 157
- sound\_map
  - AssetsManager, 18
- soundbuffer\_map
  - AssetsManager, 18
- source/ContextMenu.cpp, 157
- source/ESC\_core/AssetsManager.cpp, 157
- source/ESC\_core/MessageHub.cpp, 158
- source/ESC\_core/testing\_utils.cpp, 158
- source/Game.cpp, 164
- source/HexMap.cpp, 165
- source/HexTile.cpp, 165
- source/main.cpp, 166
- source/Settlement.cpp, 168
- source/TileImprovement.cpp, 169
- STARTING\_POPULATION
  - constants.h, 139
- stopTrack
  - AssetsManager, 17
- string\_payload
  - Message, 107
- subject
  - Message, 107
- SYSTEM\_MANAGEMENT
  - Game.h, 150
- testFloatEquals
  - testing\_utils.cpp, 161
  - testing\_utils.h, 145
- testGreaterThan
  - testing\_utils.cpp, 161

- testing\_utils.h, 146
- testGreaterThanOrEqualTo
  - testing\_utils.cpp, 162
  - testing\_utils.h, 146
- testing\_utils.cpp
  - expectedErrorNotDetected, 159
  - printGold, 160
  - printGreen, 160
  - printRed, 160
  - testFloatEquals, 161
  - testGreaterThan, 161
  - testGreaterThanOrEqualTo, 162
  - testLessThan, 163
  - testLessThanOrEqualTo, 163
  - testTruth, 164
- testing\_utils.h
  - expectedErrorNotDetected, 143
  - printGold, 144
  - printGreen, 144
  - printRed, 145
  - testFloatEquals, 145
  - testGreaterThan, 146
  - testGreaterThanOrEqualTo, 146
  - testLessThan, 147
  - testLessThanOrEqualTo, 148
  - testTruth, 148
- testLessThan
  - testing\_utils.cpp, 163
  - testing\_utils.h, 147
- testLessThanOrEqualTo
  - testing\_utils.cpp, 163
  - testing\_utils.h, 148
- testTruth
  - testing\_utils.cpp, 164
  - testing\_utils.h, 148
- texture\_map
  - AssetsManager, 18
- TIDAL\_TURBINE
  - TileImprovement.h, 157
- TILE
  - ContextMenu.h, 130
- tile\_decoration\_sprite
  - HexTile, 105
- tile\_improvement\_ptr
  - HexTile, 105
- tile\_improvement\_sprite\_animated
  - TileImprovement, 128
- tile\_improvement\_sprite\_static
  - TileImprovement, 128
- tile\_improvement\_string
  - TileImprovement, 128
- tile\_improvement\_type
  - TileImprovement, 128
- tile\_position\_x\_vec
  - HexMap, 74
- tile\_position\_y\_vec
  - HexMap, 74
- tile\_resource
  - HexTile, 105
- TILE\_RESOURCE\_CUMULATIVE\_PROBABILITIES
  - constants.h, 139
- tile\_selected
  - HexMap, 74
- TILE\_SELECTED\_CHANNEL
  - constants.h, 139
- tile\_sprite
  - HexTile, 105
- TILE\_STATE\_CHANNEL
  - constants.h, 139
- tile\_type
  - HexTile, 105
- TILE\_TYPE\_CUMULATIVE\_PROBABILITIES
  - constants.h, 140
- TileImprovement, 121
  - \_\_handleKeyPressEvents, 124
  - \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents, 124
  - ~TileImprovement, 124
  - assets\_manager\_ptr, 126
  - credits, 126
  - draw, 125
  - event\_ptr, 126
  - frame, 127
  - game\_phase, 127
  - is\_selected, 127
  - just\_built, 127
  - message\_hub\_ptr, 127
  - position\_x, 127
  - position\_y, 128
  - processEvent, 125
  - processMessage, 126
  - render\_window\_ptr, 128
  - tile\_improvement\_sprite\_animated, 128
  - tile\_improvement\_sprite\_static, 128
  - tile\_improvement\_string, 128
  - tile\_improvement\_type, 128
  - TileImprovement, 123
- TileImprovement.h
  - ENERGY\_STORAGE\_SYSTEM, 157
  - N\_TILE\_IMPROVEMENT\_TYPES, 157
  - SETTLEMENT, 157
  - SOLAR\_PV, 157
  - TIDAL\_TURBINE, 157
  - TileImprovementType, 155
  - WAVE\_ENERGY\_CONVERTER, 157
  - WIND\_TURBINE, 157
- TileImprovementType
  - TileImprovement.h, 155
- TileResource
  - HexTile.h, 152
- TileType
  - HexTile.h, 153
- time\_since\_start\_s
  - Game, 52
- toggleResourceOverlay
  - HexMap, 71
  - HexTile, 100

track\_map  
    AssetsManager, [19](#)

turn  
    Game, [52](#)

VICTORY  
    Game.h, [150](#)

visual\_screen  
    ContextMenu, [36](#)

visual\_screen\_frame\_bottom  
    ContextMenu, [36](#)

VISUAL\_SCREEN\_FRAME\_GREY  
    constants.h, [136](#)

visual\_screen\_frame\_left  
    ContextMenu, [36](#)

visual\_screen\_frame\_right  
    ContextMenu, [37](#)

visual\_screen\_frame\_top  
    ContextMenu, [37](#)

WAVE\_ENERGY\_CONVERTER  
    TileImprovement.h, [157](#)

WIND\_TURBINE  
    TileImprovement.h, [157](#)

year  
    Game, [52](#)